

A Compositional and Unified Translation of LTL into ω -Automata

Benedikt Seidl and Salomon Sickert

September 13, 2023

Abstract

We present a formalisation of the unified translation approach of linear temporal logic (LTL) into ω -automata from [1]. This approach decomposes LTL formulas into “simple” languages and allows a clear separation of concerns: first, we formalise the purely logical result yielding this decomposition; second, we instantiate this generic theory to obtain a construction for deterministic (state-based) Rabin automata (DRA). We extract from this particular instantiation an executable tool translating LTL to DRAs. To the best of our knowledge this is the first verified translation from LTL to DRAs that is proven to be double exponential in the worst case which asymptotically matches the known lower bound.

Contents

1	Syntactic Fragments and Stability	3
1.1	The fragments μLTL and νLTL	3
1.1.1	Subformulas in μLTL and νLTL	4
1.2	Stability	6
1.3	Definitions with Lists for Code Export	13
2	The “after”-Function	16
2.1	Definition of af	16
2.2	Range of the after function	19
2.3	Subformulas of the after function	19
2.4	Stability and the after function	20
2.5	Congruence	20
2.6	Implications	21
2.7	After in μLTL and νLTL	23
3	Advice functions	33
3.1	The GF and FG Advice Functions	33
3.2	Advice Functions on Nested Propositions	36

3.3	Intersecting the Advice Set	37
3.4	Correctness GF-advice function	38
3.5	Correctness FG-advice function	41
3.6	Advice Functions and the “after” Function	44
3.7	Advice Functions and Propositional Entailment	55
3.8	GF-advice with Equivalence Relations	56
4	The Master Theorem	57
4.1	Checking $X \subseteq \mathcal{GF} \varphi w$ and $Y \subseteq \mathcal{FG} \varphi w$	57
4.2	Putting the pieces together: The Master Theorem	62
4.3	The Master Theorem on Languages	64
5	Asymmetric Variant of the Master Theorem	65
6	Master Theorem with Reduced Subformulas	71
6.1	Restricted Set of Subformulas	71
6.2	Restricted Master Theorem / Lemmas	75
6.3	Definitions with Lists for Code Export	85
7	Transition Functions for Deterministic Automata	85
7.1	After Functions with Resets for $GF \mu LTL$ and $FG \nu LTL$	86
7.2	After Function using GF-advice	93
7.3	Reachability Bounds	97
8	Quotient Type Emulation for Locales	101
9	Convert between ω-Words and Streams	101
10	Constructing DRAs for LTL Formulas	103
10.1	Lifting Setup	104
10.2	Büchi automata for basic languages	106
10.3	A DCA checking the GF-advice Function	109
10.4	A DRA for each combination of sets X and Y	109
10.5	A DRA for $L \varphi$	111
10.6	A DRA for $L \varphi$ with Restricted Advice Sets	112
10.7	A DRA for $L \varphi$ with a finite alphabet	113
10.8	Verified Bounds for Number of Nodes	114
11	Implementation of the DRA Construction	126
11.1	Generating the Explicit Automaton	126
11.2	Defining the Alphabet	128
11.3	The Final Constant	128
12	Additional Equivalence Relations	130
12.1	Propositional Equivalence with Implicit LTL Unfolding	130

13 Instantiation of the LTL to DRA construction	135
13.1 Hash Functions for Quotient Types	136
13.2 Interpretations with Equivalence Relations	137
14 Code export to Standard ML	139
14.1 Hashing Sets	139
14.2 LTL to DRA	140
14.3 LTL to NBA	141
14.4 LTL to LDBA	141

1 Syntactic Fragments and Stability

```

theory Syntactic-Fragments-and-Stability
imports
  LTL.LTL HOL-Library.Sublist
begin

```

— We use prefix and suffix on infinite words.

```

hide-const Sublist.prefix Sublist.suffix

```

1.1 The fragments μLTL and νLTL

```

fun is- $\mu LTL$  :: 'a ltn  $\Rightarrow$  bool
where
  | is- $\mu LTL$  truen = True
  | is- $\mu LTL$  falsen = True
  | is- $\mu LTL$  propn(-) = True
  | is- $\mu LTL$  npropn(-) = True
  | is- $\mu LTL$  ( $\varphi$  andn  $\psi$ ) = (is- $\mu LTL$   $\varphi$   $\wedge$  is- $\mu LTL$   $\psi$ )
  | is- $\mu LTL$  ( $\varphi$  orn  $\psi$ ) = (is- $\mu LTL$   $\varphi$   $\wedge$  is- $\mu LTL$   $\psi$ )
  | is- $\mu LTL$  (Xn  $\varphi$ ) = is- $\mu LTL$   $\varphi$ 
  | is- $\mu LTL$  ( $\varphi$  Un  $\psi$ ) = (is- $\mu LTL$   $\varphi$   $\wedge$  is- $\mu LTL$   $\psi$ )
  | is- $\mu LTL$  ( $\varphi$  Mn  $\psi$ ) = (is- $\mu LTL$   $\varphi$   $\wedge$  is- $\mu LTL$   $\psi$ )
  | is- $\mu LTL$  - = False

```

```

fun is- $\nu LTL$  :: 'a ltn  $\Rightarrow$  bool
where
  | is- $\nu LTL$  truen = True
  | is- $\nu LTL$  falsen = True
  | is- $\nu LTL$  propn(-) = True
  | is- $\nu LTL$  npropn(-) = True
  | is- $\nu LTL$  ( $\varphi$  andn  $\psi$ ) = (is- $\nu LTL$   $\varphi$   $\wedge$  is- $\nu LTL$   $\psi$ )
  | is- $\nu LTL$  ( $\varphi$  orn  $\psi$ ) = (is- $\nu LTL$   $\varphi$   $\wedge$  is- $\nu LTL$   $\psi$ )
  | is- $\nu LTL$  (Xn  $\varphi$ ) = is- $\nu LTL$   $\varphi$ 

```

| $is-\nu LTL (\varphi W_n \psi) = (is-\nu LTL \varphi \wedge is-\nu LTL \psi)$
| $is-\nu LTL (\varphi R_n \psi) = (is-\nu LTL \varphi \wedge is-\nu LTL \psi)$
| $is-\nu LTL - = False$

definition μLTL :: 'a ltl set where

$\mu LTL = \{\varphi. is-\mu LTL \varphi\}$

definition νLTL :: 'a ltl set where

$\nu LTL = \{\varphi. is-\nu LTL \varphi\}$

lemma μLTL -simp[simp]:

$\varphi \in \mu LTL \longleftrightarrow is-\mu LTL \varphi$

unfolding μLTL -def by simp

lemma νLTL -simp[simp]:

$\varphi \in \nu LTL \longleftrightarrow is-\nu LTL \varphi$

unfolding νLTL -def by simp

1.1.1 Subformulas in μLTL and νLTL

fun $subformulas_\mu$:: 'a ltl \Rightarrow 'a ltl set

where

$subformulas_\mu (\varphi and_n \psi) = subformulas_\mu \varphi \cup subformulas_\mu \psi$
| $subformulas_\mu (\varphi or_n \psi) = subformulas_\mu \varphi \cup subformulas_\mu \psi$
| $subformulas_\mu (X_n \varphi) = subformulas_\mu \varphi$
| $subformulas_\mu (\varphi U_n \psi) = \{\varphi U_n \psi\} \cup subformulas_\mu \varphi \cup subformulas_\mu \psi$
| $subformulas_\mu (\varphi R_n \psi) = subformulas_\mu \varphi \cup subformulas_\mu \psi$
| $subformulas_\mu (\varphi W_n \psi) = subformulas_\mu \varphi \cup subformulas_\mu \psi$
| $subformulas_\mu (\varphi M_n \psi) = \{\varphi M_n \psi\} \cup subformulas_\mu \varphi \cup subformulas_\mu \psi$
| $subformulas_\mu - = \{\}$

fun $subformulas_\nu$:: 'a ltl \Rightarrow 'a ltl set

where

$subformulas_\nu (\varphi and_n \psi) = subformulas_\nu \varphi \cup subformulas_\nu \psi$
| $subformulas_\nu (\varphi or_n \psi) = subformulas_\nu \varphi \cup subformulas_\nu \psi$
| $subformulas_\nu (X_n \varphi) = subformulas_\nu \varphi$
| $subformulas_\nu (\varphi U_n \psi) = subformulas_\nu \varphi \cup subformulas_\nu \psi$
| $subformulas_\nu (\varphi R_n \psi) = \{\varphi R_n \psi\} \cup subformulas_\nu \varphi \cup subformulas_\nu \psi$
| $subformulas_\nu (\varphi W_n \psi) = \{\varphi W_n \psi\} \cup subformulas_\nu \varphi \cup subformulas_\nu \psi$
| $subformulas_\nu (\varphi M_n \psi) = subformulas_\nu \varphi \cup subformulas_\nu \psi$
| $subformulas_\nu - = \{\}$

lemma *subformulas_μ-semantics:*

subformulas_μ φ = {ψ ∈ subfrmlsn φ. ∃ ψ₁ ψ₂. ψ = ψ₁ U_n ψ₂ ∨ ψ = ψ₁ M_n ψ_{2}}}

by (*induction φ*) *auto*

lemma *subformulas_ν-semantics:*

subformulas_ν φ = {ψ ∈ subfrmlsn φ. ∃ ψ₁ ψ₂. ψ = ψ₁ R_n ψ₂ ∨ ψ = ψ₁ W_n ψ_{2}}}

by (*induction φ*) *auto*

lemma *subformulas_μ-subfrmlsn:*

subformulas_μ φ ⊆ subfrmlsn φ

by (*induction φ*) *auto*

lemma *subformulas_ν-subfrmlsn:*

subformulas_ν φ ⊆ subfrmlsn φ

by (*induction φ*) *auto*

lemma *subformulas_μ-finite:*

finite (subformulas_μ φ)

by (*induction φ*) *auto*

lemma *subformulas_ν-finite:*

finite (subformulas_ν φ)

by (*induction φ*) *auto*

lemma *subformulas_μ-subset:*

ψ ∈ subfrmlsn φ ⇒ subformulas_μ ψ ⊆ subformulas_μ φ

by (*induction φ*) *auto*

lemma *subformulas_ν-subset:*

ψ ∈ subfrmlsn φ ⇒ subformulas_ν ψ ⊆ subformulas_ν φ

by (*induction φ*) *auto*

lemma *subfrmlsn-μLTL:*

φ ∈ μLTL ⇒ subfrmlsn φ ⊆ μLTL

by (*induction φ*) *auto*

lemma *subfrmlsn-νLTL:*

φ ∈ νLTL ⇒ subfrmlsn φ ⊆ νLTL

by (*induction φ*) *auto*

lemma *subformulas_{μν}-disjoint:*

subformulas_μ φ ∩ subformulas_ν φ = {}

unfolding *subformulas_μ-semantics subformulas_ν-semantics*
by *fastforce*

lemma *subformulas_{μν}-subfrmlsn*:

subformulas_μ φ ∪ subformulas_ν φ ⊆ subfrmlsn φ

using *subformulas_μ-subfrmlsn subformulas_ν-subfrmlsn* **by** *blast*

lemma *subformulas_{μν}-card*:

card (subformulas_μ φ ∪ subformulas_ν φ) = card (subformulas_μ φ) + card (subformulas_ν φ)

by (*simp add: subformulas_{μν}-disjoint subformulas_μ-finite subformulas_ν-finite card-Un-disjoint*)

1.2 Stability

definition *GF-singleton w φ* ≡ *if w ⊨_n G_n (F_n φ) then {φ} else {}*

definition *F-singleton w φ* ≡ *if w ⊨_n F_n φ then {φ} else {}*

declare *GF-singleton-def [simp] F-singleton-def [simp]*

fun *GF* :: *'a ltltn ⇒ 'a set word ⇒ 'a ltltn set*

where

GF (φ and_n ψ) w = GF φ w ∪ GF ψ w

| *GF (φ or_n ψ) w = GF φ w ∪ GF ψ w*

| *GF (X_n φ) w = GF φ w*

| *GF (φ U_n ψ) w = GF-singleton w (φ U_n ψ) ∪ GF φ w ∪ GF ψ w*

| *GF (φ R_n ψ) w = GF φ w ∪ GF ψ w*

| *GF (φ W_n ψ) w = GF φ w ∪ GF ψ w*

| *GF (φ M_n ψ) w = GF-singleton w (φ M_n ψ) ∪ GF φ w ∪ GF ψ w*

| *GF - - = {}*

fun *F* :: *'a ltltn ⇒ 'a set word ⇒ 'a ltltn set*

where

F (φ and_n ψ) w = F φ w ∪ F ψ w

| *F (φ or_n ψ) w = F φ w ∪ F ψ w*

| *F (X_n φ) w = F φ w*

| *F (φ U_n ψ) w = F-singleton w (φ U_n ψ) ∪ F φ w ∪ F ψ w*

| *F (φ R_n ψ) w = F φ w ∪ F ψ w*

| *F (φ W_n ψ) w = F φ w ∪ F ψ w*

| *F (φ M_n ψ) w = F-singleton w (φ M_n ψ) ∪ F φ w ∪ F ψ w*

| *F - - = {}*

lemma *GF-semantics*:

$\mathcal{GF} \varphi w = \{\psi. \psi \in \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi \wedge w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi)\}$
by (*induction* φ) *force+*

lemma \mathcal{F} -*semantics*:

$\mathcal{F} \varphi w = \{\psi. \psi \in \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi \wedge w \models_n F_n \psi\}$
by (*induction* φ) *force+*

lemma \mathcal{GF} -*semantics'*:

$\mathcal{GF} \varphi w = \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi \cap \{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi)\}$
unfolding \mathcal{GF} -*semantics* **by** *auto*

lemma \mathcal{F} -*semantics'*:

$\mathcal{F} \varphi w = \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi \cap \{\psi. w \models_n F_n \psi\}$
unfolding \mathcal{F} -*semantics* **by** *auto*

lemma \mathcal{GF} - \mathcal{F} -*subset*:

$\mathcal{GF} \varphi w \subseteq \mathcal{F} \varphi w$
unfolding \mathcal{GF} -*semantics* \mathcal{F} -*semantics* **by** *force*

lemma \mathcal{GF} -*finite*:

finite ($\mathcal{GF} \varphi w$)
by (*induction* φ) *auto*

lemma \mathcal{GF} -*subformulas* $_\mu$:

$\mathcal{GF} \varphi w \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi$
unfolding \mathcal{GF} -*semantics* **by** *force*

lemma \mathcal{GF} -*subfrmlsn*:

$\mathcal{GF} \varphi w \subseteq \text{subfrmlsn} \varphi$
using \mathcal{GF} -*subformulas* $_\mu$ *subformulas* $_\mu$ -*subfrmlsn* **by** *blast*

lemma \mathcal{GF} -*elim*:

$\psi \in \mathcal{GF} \varphi w \implies w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi)$
unfolding \mathcal{GF} -*semantics* **by** *simp*

lemma \mathcal{GF} -*suffix*:

$\mathcal{GF} \varphi (\text{suffix } i w) = \mathcal{GF} \varphi w$

proof

show $\mathcal{GF} \varphi w \subseteq \mathcal{GF} \varphi (\text{suffix } i w)$
unfolding \mathcal{GF} -*semantics* **by** *auto*

next

show $\mathcal{GF} \varphi (\text{suffix } i w) \subseteq \mathcal{GF} \varphi w$
unfolding \mathcal{GF} -*semantics* \mathcal{GF} -*Inf-many*

proof *auto*
fix ψ
assume $\exists_{\infty} j. \text{suffix } (i + j) w \models_n \psi$
then have $\exists_{\infty} j. \text{suffix } (j + i) w \models_n \psi$
by (*simp add: algebra-simps*)
then show $\exists_{\infty} j. \text{suffix } j w \models_n \psi$
using *INFM-nat-add* **by** *blast*
qed
qed

lemma *GF-subset*:
 $\psi \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi \implies \mathcal{GF} \psi w \subseteq \mathcal{GF} \varphi w$
unfolding *GF-semantics* **using** *subformulas $_{\mu}$ -subset* **by** *blast*

lemma *F-finite*:
 $\text{finite } (\mathcal{F} \varphi w)$
by (*induction* φ) *auto*

lemma *F-subformulas $_{\mu}$* :
 $\mathcal{F} \varphi w \subseteq \text{subformulas}_{\mu} \varphi$
unfolding *F-semantics* **by** *force*

lemma *F-subfrmlsn*:
 $\mathcal{F} \varphi w \subseteq \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi$
using *F-subformulas $_{\mu}$* *subformulas $_{\mu}$ -subfrmlsn* **by** *blast*

lemma *F-elim*:
 $\psi \in \mathcal{F} \varphi w \implies w \models_n F_n \psi$
unfolding *F-semantics* **by** *simp*

lemma *F-suffix*:
 $\mathcal{F} \varphi (\text{suffix } i w) \subseteq \mathcal{F} \varphi w$
unfolding *F-semantics* **by** *auto*

lemma *F-subset*:
 $\psi \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi \implies \mathcal{F} \psi w \subseteq \mathcal{F} \varphi w$
unfolding *F-semantics* **using** *subformulas $_{\mu}$ -subset* **by** *blast*

definition *μ -stable* $\varphi w \longleftrightarrow \mathcal{GF} \varphi w = \mathcal{F} \varphi w$

lemma *suffix- μ -stable*:
 $\forall_{\infty} i. \mu\text{-stable } \varphi (\text{suffix } i w)$

proof –

have $\forall \psi \in \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi. \forall \infty i. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi) \longleftrightarrow \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n F_n \psi$

using *Alm-all-GF-F by blast*

then have $\forall \infty i. \forall \psi \in \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi) \longleftrightarrow \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n F_n \psi$

using *subformulas_μ-finite eventually-ball-finite by fast*

then have $\forall \infty i. \{\psi \in \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi)\} = \{\psi \in \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n F_n \psi\}$

by (*rule MOST-mono*) (*blast intro: Collect-cong*)

then show *?thesis*

unfolding *μ-stable-def GF-semantics F-semantics*

by (*rule MOST-mono simp*)

qed

lemma *μ-stable-subfrmlsn:*

μ-stable φ w ⇒ ψ ∈ subfrmlsn φ ⇒ μ-stable ψ w

proof –

assume *a1: ψ ∈ subfrmlsn φ and a2: μ-stable φ w*

have *subformulas_μ ψ ⊆ subformulas_μ φ*

using *a1 by (simp add: subformulas_μ-subset)*

moreover

have *GF φ w = F φ w*

using *a2 by (meson μ-stable-def)*

ultimately show *?thesis*

by (*metis (no-types) Un-commute F-semantics' GF-semantics' μ-stable-def inf-left-commute inf-sup-absorb sup.orderE*)

qed

lemma *μ-stable-suffix:*

μ-stable φ w ⇒ μ-stable φ (suffix i w)

by (*metis F-suffix GF-F-subset GF-suffix μ-stable-def subset-antisym*)

definition *FG-singleton w φ ≡ if w ⊨_n F_n (G_n φ) then {φ} else {}*

definition *G-singleton w φ ≡ if w ⊨_n G_n φ then {φ} else {}*

declare *FG-singleton-def [simp] G-singleton-def [simp]*

fun *FG :: 'a ltn ⇒ 'a set word ⇒ 'a ltn set*

where

$\mathcal{FG} (\varphi \text{ and}_n \psi) w = \mathcal{FG} \varphi w \cup \mathcal{FG} \psi w$
 $| \mathcal{FG} (\varphi \text{ or}_n \psi) w = \mathcal{FG} \varphi w \cup \mathcal{FG} \psi w$
 $| \mathcal{FG} (X_n \varphi) w = \mathcal{FG} \varphi w$
 $| \mathcal{FG} (\varphi U_n \psi) w = \mathcal{FG} \varphi w \cup \mathcal{FG} \psi w$
 $| \mathcal{FG} (\varphi R_n \psi) w = \text{FG-singleton } w (\varphi R_n \psi) \cup \mathcal{FG} \varphi w \cup \mathcal{FG} \psi w$
 $| \mathcal{FG} (\varphi W_n \psi) w = \text{FG-singleton } w (\varphi W_n \psi) \cup \mathcal{FG} \varphi w \cup \mathcal{FG} \psi w$
 $| \mathcal{FG} (\varphi M_n \psi) w = \mathcal{FG} \varphi w \cup \mathcal{FG} \psi w$
 $| \mathcal{FG} - - = \{\}$

fun $\mathcal{G} :: 'a \text{ ltl} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set word} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ltl} \text{ set}$

where

$\mathcal{G} (\varphi \text{ and}_n \psi) w = \mathcal{G} \varphi w \cup \mathcal{G} \psi w$
 $| \mathcal{G} (\varphi \text{ or}_n \psi) w = \mathcal{G} \varphi w \cup \mathcal{G} \psi w$
 $| \mathcal{G} (X_n \varphi) w = \mathcal{G} \varphi w$
 $| \mathcal{G} (\varphi U_n \psi) w = \mathcal{G} \varphi w \cup \mathcal{G} \psi w$
 $| \mathcal{G} (\varphi R_n \psi) w = \text{G-singleton } w (\varphi R_n \psi) \cup \mathcal{G} \varphi w \cup \mathcal{G} \psi w$
 $| \mathcal{G} (\varphi W_n \psi) w = \text{G-singleton } w (\varphi W_n \psi) \cup \mathcal{G} \varphi w \cup \mathcal{G} \psi w$
 $| \mathcal{G} (\varphi M_n \psi) w = \mathcal{G} \varphi w \cup \mathcal{G} \psi w$
 $| \mathcal{G} - - = \{\}$

lemma \mathcal{FG} -semantics:

$\mathcal{FG} \varphi w = \{\psi \in \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi. w \models_n F_n (G_n \psi)\}$
by (induction φ) force+

lemma \mathcal{G} -semantics:

$\mathcal{G} \varphi w \equiv \{\psi \in \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi. w \models_n G_n \psi\}$
by (induction φ) force+

lemma \mathcal{FG} -semantics':

$\mathcal{FG} \varphi w = \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi \cap \{\psi. w \models_n F_n (G_n \psi)\}$
unfolding \mathcal{FG} -semantics **by** auto

lemma \mathcal{G} -semantics':

$\mathcal{G} \varphi w = \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi \cap \{\psi. w \models_n G_n \psi\}$
unfolding \mathcal{G} -semantics **by** auto

lemma \mathcal{G} - \mathcal{FG} -subset:

$\mathcal{G} \varphi w \subseteq \mathcal{FG} \varphi w$
unfolding \mathcal{G} -semantics \mathcal{FG} -semantics **by** force

lemma \mathcal{FG} -finite:

finite ($\mathcal{FG} \varphi w$)
by (induction φ) auto

lemma \mathcal{FG} -subformulas _{ν} :
 $\mathcal{FG} \varphi w \subseteq \text{subformulas}_{\nu} \varphi$
unfolding \mathcal{FG} -semantics **by** *force*

lemma \mathcal{FG} -subfrmlsn:
 $\mathcal{FG} \varphi w \subseteq \text{subfrmlsn} \varphi$
using \mathcal{FG} -subformulas _{ν} subformulas _{ν} -subfrmlsn **by** *blast*

lemma \mathcal{FG} -elim:
 $\psi \in \mathcal{FG} \varphi w \implies w \models_n F_n (G_n \psi)$
unfolding \mathcal{FG} -semantics **by** *simp*

lemma \mathcal{FG} -suffix:
 $\mathcal{FG} \varphi (\text{suffix } i w) = \mathcal{FG} \varphi w$

proof
show $\mathcal{FG} \varphi (\text{suffix } i w) \subseteq \mathcal{FG} \varphi w$
unfolding \mathcal{FG} -semantics **by** *auto*
next
show $\mathcal{FG} \varphi w \subseteq \mathcal{FG} \varphi (\text{suffix } i w)$
unfolding \mathcal{FG} -semantics *FG-Alm-all*
proof *auto*
fix ψ
assume $\forall_{\infty} j. \text{suffix } j w \models_n \psi$
then have $\forall_{\infty} j. \text{suffix } (j + i) w \models_n \psi$
using *MOST-nat-add* **by** *meson*
then show $\forall_{\infty} j. \text{suffix } (i + j) w \models_n \psi$
by (*simp add: algebra-simps*)
qed
qed

lemma \mathcal{FG} -subset:
 $\psi \in \text{subfrmlsn} \varphi \implies \mathcal{FG} \psi w \subseteq \mathcal{FG} \varphi w$
unfolding \mathcal{FG} -semantics **using** subformulas _{ν} -subset **by** *blast*

lemma \mathcal{G} -finite:
finite ($\mathcal{G} \varphi w$)
by (*induction* φ) *auto*

lemma \mathcal{G} -subformulas _{ν} :
 $\mathcal{G} \varphi w \subseteq \text{subformulas}_{\nu} \varphi$
unfolding \mathcal{G} -semantics **by** *force*

lemma \mathcal{G} -subfrmlsn:

$\mathcal{G} \varphi w \subseteq \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi$

using \mathcal{G} -subformulas $_{\nu}$ subformulas $_{\nu}$ -subfrmlsn **by** blast

lemma \mathcal{G} -elim:

$\psi \in \mathcal{G} \varphi w \implies w \models_n G_n \psi$

unfolding \mathcal{G} -semantics **by** simp

lemma \mathcal{G} -suffix:

$\mathcal{G} \varphi w \subseteq \mathcal{G} \varphi (\text{suffix } i w)$

unfolding \mathcal{G} -semantics **by** auto

lemma \mathcal{G} -subset:

$\psi \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi \implies \mathcal{G} \psi w \subseteq \mathcal{G} \varphi w$

unfolding \mathcal{G} -semantics **using** subformulas $_{\nu}$ -subset **by** blast

definition ν -stable $\varphi w \longleftrightarrow \mathcal{FG} \varphi w = \mathcal{G} \varphi w$

lemma suffix- ν -stable:

$\forall_{\infty} j. \nu\text{-stable } \varphi (\text{suffix } j w)$

proof –

have $\forall \psi \in \text{subformulas}_{\nu} \varphi. \forall_{\infty} i. \text{suffix } i w \models_n F_n (G_n \psi) \longleftrightarrow \text{suffix } i w \models_n G_n \psi$

using Alm-all-FG-G **by** blast

then have $\forall_{\infty} i. \forall \psi \in \text{subformulas}_{\nu} \varphi. \text{suffix } i w \models_n F_n (G_n \psi) \longleftrightarrow \text{suffix } i w \models_n G_n \psi$

using subformulas $_{\nu}$ -finite eventually-ball-finite **by** fast

then have $\forall_{\infty} i. \{\psi \in \text{subformulas}_{\nu} \varphi. \text{suffix } i w \models_n F_n (G_n \psi)\} = \{\psi \in \text{subformulas}_{\nu} \varphi. \text{suffix } i w \models_n G_n \psi\}$

by (rule MOST-mono) (blast intro: Collect-cong)

then show ?thesis

unfolding ν -stable-def \mathcal{FG} -semantics \mathcal{G} -semantics

by (rule MOST-mono) simp

qed

lemma ν -stable-subfrmlsn:

$\nu\text{-stable } \varphi w \implies \psi \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi \implies \nu\text{-stable } \psi w$

proof –

assume a1: $\psi \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi$ **and** a2: $\nu\text{-stable } \varphi w$

have subformulas $_{\nu} \psi \subseteq \text{subformulas}_{\nu} \varphi$

```

    using a1 by (simp add: subformulas $\nu$ -subset)
  moreover
  have  $\mathcal{FG} \varphi w = \mathcal{G} \varphi w$ 
    using a2 by (meson  $\nu$ -stable-def)
  ultimately show ?thesis
    by (metis (no-types) Un-commute  $\mathcal{G}$ -semantics'  $\mathcal{FG}$ -semantics'  $\nu$ -stable-def
    inf-left-commute inf-sup-absorb sup.orderE)
qed

```

lemma ν -stable-suffix:

```

 $\nu$ -stable  $\varphi w \implies \nu$ -stable  $\varphi$  (suffix  $i w$ )
by (metis  $\mathcal{FG}$ -suffix  $\mathcal{G}$ - $\mathcal{FG}$ -subset  $\mathcal{G}$ -suffix  $\nu$ -stable-def antisym-conv)

```

1.3 Definitions with Lists for Code Export

The μ - and ν -subformulas as lists:

```

fun subformulas $\mu$ -list :: 'a ltn  $\Rightarrow$  'a ltn list

```

where

```

  subformulas $\mu$ -list ( $\varphi$  and $_n$   $\psi$ ) = List.union (subformulas $\mu$ -list  $\varphi$ ) (subformulas $\mu$ -list
 $\psi$ )
| subformulas $\mu$ -list ( $\varphi$  or $_n$   $\psi$ ) = List.union (subformulas $\mu$ -list  $\varphi$ ) (subformulas $\mu$ -list
 $\psi$ )
| subformulas $\mu$ -list ( $X_n$   $\varphi$ ) = subformulas $\mu$ -list  $\varphi$ 
| subformulas $\mu$ -list ( $\varphi$  U $_n$   $\psi$ ) = List.insert ( $\varphi$  U $_n$   $\psi$ ) (List.union (subformulas $\mu$ -list
 $\varphi$ ) (subformulas $\mu$ -list  $\psi$ ))
| subformulas $\mu$ -list ( $\varphi$  R $_n$   $\psi$ ) = List.union (subformulas $\mu$ -list  $\varphi$ ) (subformulas $\mu$ -list
 $\psi$ )
| subformulas $\mu$ -list ( $\varphi$  W $_n$   $\psi$ ) = List.union (subformulas $\mu$ -list  $\varphi$ ) (subformulas $\mu$ -list
 $\psi$ )
| subformulas $\mu$ -list ( $\varphi$  M $_n$   $\psi$ ) = List.insert ( $\varphi$  M $_n$   $\psi$ ) (List.union (subformulas $\mu$ -list
 $\varphi$ ) (subformulas $\mu$ -list  $\psi$ ))
| subformulas $\mu$ -list - = []

```

```

fun subformulas $\nu$ -list :: 'a ltn  $\Rightarrow$  'a ltn list

```

where

```

  subformulas $\nu$ -list ( $\varphi$  and $_n$   $\psi$ ) = List.union (subformulas $\nu$ -list  $\varphi$ ) (subformulas $\nu$ -list
 $\psi$ )
| subformulas $\nu$ -list ( $\varphi$  or $_n$   $\psi$ ) = List.union (subformulas $\nu$ -list  $\varphi$ ) (subformulas $\nu$ -list
 $\psi$ )
| subformulas $\nu$ -list ( $X_n$   $\varphi$ ) = subformulas $\nu$ -list  $\varphi$ 
| subformulas $\nu$ -list ( $\varphi$  U $_n$   $\psi$ ) = List.union (subformulas $\nu$ -list  $\varphi$ ) (subformulas $\nu$ -list
 $\psi$ )
| subformulas $\nu$ -list ( $\varphi$  R $_n$   $\psi$ ) = List.insert ( $\varphi$  R $_n$   $\psi$ ) (List.union (subformulas $\nu$ -list

```

φ) (*subformulas $_{\nu}$ -list* ψ)
| *subformulas $_{\nu}$ -list* (φ W_n ψ) = *List.insert* (φ W_n ψ) (*List.union* (*subformulas $_{\nu}$ -list* φ) (*subformulas $_{\nu}$ -list* ψ))
| *subformulas $_{\nu}$ -list* (φ M_n ψ) = *List.union* (*subformulas $_{\nu}$ -list* φ) (*subformulas $_{\nu}$ -list* ψ)
| *subformulas $_{\nu}$ -list* - = []

lemma *subformulas $_{\mu}$ -list-set*:
set (*subformulas $_{\mu}$ -list* φ) = *subformulas $_{\mu}$* φ
by (*induction* φ) *auto*

lemma *subformulas $_{\nu}$ -list-set*:
set (*subformulas $_{\nu}$ -list* φ) = *subformulas $_{\nu}$* φ
by (*induction* φ) *auto*

lemma *subformulas $_{\mu}$ -list-distinct*:
distinct (*subformulas $_{\mu}$ -list* φ)
by (*induction* φ) *auto*

lemma *subformulas $_{\nu}$ -list-distinct*:
distinct (*subformulas $_{\nu}$ -list* φ)
by (*induction* φ) *auto*

lemma *subformulas $_{\mu}$ -list-length*:
length (*subformulas $_{\mu}$ -list* φ) = *card* (*subformulas $_{\mu}$* φ)
by (*metis* *subformulas $_{\mu}$ -list-set* *subformulas $_{\mu}$ -list-distinct* *distinct-card*)

lemma *subformulas $_{\nu}$ -list-length*:
length (*subformulas $_{\nu}$ -list* φ) = *card* (*subformulas $_{\nu}$* φ)
by (*metis* *subformulas $_{\nu}$ -list-set* *subformulas $_{\nu}$ -list-distinct* *distinct-card*)

We define the list of advice sets as the product of all subsequences of the μ - and ν -subformulas of a formula.

definition *advice-sets* :: 'a *ltln* \Rightarrow ('a *ltln* *list* \times 'a *ltln* *list*) *list*
where

advice-sets φ = *List.product* (*subseqs* (*subformulas $_{\mu}$ -list* φ)) (*subseqs* (*subformulas $_{\nu}$ -list* φ))

lemma *subset-subseq*:
 $X \subseteq \text{set } ys \iff (\exists xs. X = \text{set } xs \wedge \text{subseq } xs \text{ } ys)$
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *Pow-iff image-iff in-set-subseqs subseqs-powset*)

lemma *subseqs-subformulas $_{\mu}$ -list*:
 $X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_{\mu} \varphi \iff (\exists xs. X = \text{set } xs \wedge xs \in \text{set } (\text{subseqs } (\text{subformulas}_{\mu}\text{-list } \varphi)))$

φ)))
by (*metis subset-subseq subformulas_μ-list-set in-set-subseqs*)

lemma *subseqs-subformulas_ν-list*:
 $Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi \longleftrightarrow (\exists ys. Y = \text{set } ys \wedge ys \in \text{set } (\text{subseqs } (\text{subformulas}_\nu\text{-list } \varphi)))$
by (*metis subset-subseq subformulas_ν-list-set in-set-subseqs*)

lemma *advice-sets-subformulas*:
 $X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi \wedge Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi \longleftrightarrow (\exists xs \ ys. X = \text{set } xs \wedge Y = \text{set } ys \wedge (xs, ys) \in \text{set } (\text{advice-sets } \varphi))$
unfolding *advice-sets-def set-product subseqs-subformulas_μ-list subseqs-subformulas_ν-list*
by *blast*

lemma *subseqs-not-empty*:
 $\text{subseqs } xs \neq []$
by (*metis empty-iff list.set(1) subseqs-refl*)

lemma *product-not-empty*:
 $xs \neq [] \implies ys \neq [] \implies \text{List.product } xs \ ys \neq []$
by (*induction xs simp-all*)

lemma *advice-sets-not-empty*:
 $\text{advice-sets } \varphi \neq []$
unfolding *advice-sets-def using subseqs-not-empty product-not-empty by blast*

lemma *advice-sets-length*:
 $\text{length } (\text{advice-sets } \varphi) \leq 2 \wedge \text{card } (\text{subfrmlsn } \varphi)$
unfolding *advice-sets-def length-product length-subseqs subformulas_μ-list-length subformulas_ν-list-length power-add[symmetric]*
by (*metis Suc-1 card-mono lessI power-increasing-iff subformulas_{μν}-card subformulas_{μν}-subfrmlsn subfrmlsn-finite*)

lemma *advice-sets-element-length*:
 $(xs, ys) \in \text{set } (\text{advice-sets } \varphi) \implies \text{length } xs \leq \text{card } (\text{subfrmlsn } \varphi)$
 $(xs, ys) \in \text{set } (\text{advice-sets } \varphi) \implies \text{length } ys \leq \text{card } (\text{subfrmlsn } \varphi)$
unfolding *advice-sets-def set-product*
by (*metis SigmaD1 card-mono in-set-subseqs list-emb-length order-trans subformulas_μ-list-length subformulas_μ-subfrmlsn subfrmlsn-finite*)
(metis SigmaD2 card-mono in-set-subseqs list-emb-length order-trans subformulas_ν-list-length subformulas_ν-subfrmlsn subfrmlsn-finite)

lemma *advice-sets-element-subfrmlsn*:
 $(xs, ys) \in \text{set } (\text{advice-sets } \varphi) \implies \text{set } xs \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi$
 $(xs, ys) \in \text{set } (\text{advice-sets } \varphi) \implies \text{set } ys \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi$
unfolding *advice-sets-def set-product*
by (*meson SigmaD1 subseqs-subformulas $_\mu$ -list*)
(meson SigmaD2 subseqs-subformulas $_\nu$ -list)

end

2 The “after”-Function

theory *After*
imports
LTL.LTL LTL.Equivalence-Relations Syntactic-Fragments-and-Stability
begin

2.1 Definition of af

primrec *af-letter* :: 'a ltl n \Rightarrow 'a set \Rightarrow 'a ltl n

where

af-letter true $_n$ ν = true $_n$
| *af-letter false $_n$ ν = false $_n$*
| *af-letter prop $_n$ (a) ν = (if a \in ν then true $_n$ else false $_n$)*
| *af-letter nprop $_n$ (a) ν = (if a \notin ν then true $_n$ else false $_n$)*
| *af-letter (φ and $_n$ ψ) ν = (af-letter φ ν) and $_n$ (af-letter ψ ν)*
| *af-letter (φ or $_n$ ψ) ν = (af-letter φ ν) or $_n$ (af-letter ψ ν)*
| *af-letter (X $_n$ φ) ν = φ*
| *af-letter (φ U $_n$ ψ) ν = (af-letter ψ ν) or $_n$ ((af-letter φ ν) and $_n$ (φ U $_n$ ψ))*
| *af-letter (φ R $_n$ ψ) ν = (af-letter ψ ν) and $_n$ ((af-letter φ ν) or $_n$ (φ R $_n$ ψ))*
| *af-letter (φ W $_n$ ψ) ν = (af-letter ψ ν) or $_n$ ((af-letter φ ν) and $_n$ (φ W $_n$ ψ))*
| *af-letter (φ M $_n$ ψ) ν = (af-letter ψ ν) and $_n$ ((af-letter φ ν) or $_n$ (φ M $_n$ ψ))*

abbreviation *af* :: 'a ltl n \Rightarrow 'a set list \Rightarrow 'a ltl n

where

af φ w \equiv foldl af-letter φ w

lemma *af-decompose*:

af (φ and $_n$ ψ) w = (af φ w) and $_n$ (af ψ w)

af (φ or $_n$ ψ) w = (af φ w) or $_n$ (af ψ w)

by (*induction w rule: rev-induct*) *simp-all*

lemma *af-simps[*simp*]*:

af true_n w = true_n
af false_n w = false_n
af (X_n φ) (x # xs) = af φ xs
by (*induction w*) *simp-all*

lemma *af-ite-simps[*simp*]*:

af (if P then true_n else false_n) w = (if P then true_n else false_n)
af (if P then false_n else true_n) w = (if P then false_n else true_n)
by *simp-all*

lemma *af-subsequence-append*:

i ≤ j ⇒ j ≤ k ⇒ af (af φ (w [i → j])) (w [j → k]) = af φ (w [i → k])
by (*metis foldl-append le-Suc-ex map-append subsequence-def upt-add-eq-append*)

lemma *af-subsequence-U*:

af (φ U_n ψ) (w [0 → Suc n]) = (af ψ (w [0 → Suc n])) or_n ((af φ (w [0 → Suc n]))) and_n af (φ U_n ψ) (w [1 → Suc n]))
by (*induction n*) *fastforce+*

lemma *af-subsequence-U'*:

af (φ U_n ψ) (a # xs) = (af ψ (a # xs)) or_n ((af φ (a # xs)) and_n af (φ U_n ψ) xs)
by (*simp add: af-decompose*)

lemma *af-subsequence-R*:

af (φ R_n ψ) (w [0 → Suc n]) = (af ψ (w [0 → Suc n])) and_n ((af φ (w [0 → Suc n]))) or_n af (φ R_n ψ) (w [1 → Suc n]))
by (*induction n*) *fastforce+*

lemma *af-subsequence-R'*:

af (φ R_n ψ) (a # xs) = (af ψ (a # xs)) and_n ((af φ (a # xs)) or_n af (φ R_n ψ) xs)
by (*simp add: af-decompose*)

lemma *af-subsequence-W*:

af (φ W_n ψ) (w [0 → Suc n]) = (af ψ (w [0 → Suc n])) or_n ((af φ (w [0 → Suc n]))) and_n af (φ W_n ψ) (w [1 → Suc n]))
by (*induction n*) *fastforce+*

lemma *af-subsequence-W'*:

af (φ W_n ψ) (a # xs) = (af ψ (a # xs)) or_n ((af φ (a # xs)) and_n af

$(\varphi W_n \psi) xs)$
by (*simp add: af-decompose*)

lemma *af-subsequence-M*:

$af (\varphi M_n \psi) (w [0 \rightarrow Suc\ n]) = (af\ \psi\ (w\ [0 \rightarrow Suc\ n]))\ and_n\ ((af\ \varphi\ (w\ [0 \rightarrow Suc\ n]))\ or_n\ af\ (\varphi\ M_n\ \psi)\ (w\ [1 \rightarrow Suc\ n]))$
by (*induction n fastforce+*)

lemma *af-subsequence-M'*:

$af (\varphi M_n \psi) (a \# xs) = (af\ \psi\ (a \# xs))\ and_n\ ((af\ \varphi\ (a \# xs))\ or_n\ af\ (\varphi\ M_n\ \psi)\ xs)$
by (*simp add: af-decompose*)

lemma *suffix-build[simp]*:

$suffix (Suc\ n) (x \#\# xs) = suffix\ n\ xs$
by *fastforce*

lemma *af-letter-build*:

$(x \#\# w) \models_n \varphi \longleftrightarrow w \models_n af\ letter\ \varphi\ x$

proof (*induction φ arbitrary: x w*)

case (*Until-ltln $\varphi\ \psi$*)

then show *?case*

unfolding *ltln-expand-Until* **by** *force*

next

case (*Release-ltln $\varphi\ \psi$*)

then show *?case*

unfolding *ltln-expand-Release* **by** *force*

next

case (*WeakUntil-ltln $\varphi\ \psi$*)

then show *?case*

unfolding *ltln-expand-WeakUntil* **by** *force*

next

case (*StrongRelease-ltln $\varphi\ \psi$*)

then show *?case*

unfolding *ltln-expand-StrongRelease* **by** *force*

qed *simp+*

lemma *af-ltl-continuation*:

$(w \frown w') \models_n \varphi \longleftrightarrow w' \models_n af\ \varphi\ w$

proof (*induction w arbitrary: $\varphi\ w'$*)

case (*Cons x xs*)

then show *?case*

using *af-letter-build* **by** *fastforce*

qed *simp*

2.2 Range of the after function

lemma *af-letter-atoms*:

$atoms\text{-}ltn (af\text{-}letter\ \varphi\ \nu) \subseteq atoms\text{-}ltn\ \varphi$
by (*induction* φ) *auto*

lemma *af-atoms*:

$atoms\text{-}ltn (af\ \varphi\ w) \subseteq atoms\text{-}ltn\ \varphi$
by (*induction* w *rule*: *rev-induct*) (*simp*, *insert af-letter-atoms*, *fastforce*)

lemma *af-letter-nested-prop-atoms*:

$nested\text{-}prop\text{-}atoms (af\text{-}letter\ \varphi\ \nu) \subseteq nested\text{-}prop\text{-}atoms\ \varphi$
by (*induction* φ) *auto*

lemma *af-nested-prop-atoms*:

$nested\text{-}prop\text{-}atoms (af\ \varphi\ w) \subseteq nested\text{-}prop\text{-}atoms\ \varphi$
by (*induction* w *rule*: *rev-induct*) (*auto*, *insert af-letter-nested-prop-atoms*, *blast*)

lemma *af-letter-range*:

$range (af\text{-}letter\ \varphi) \subseteq \{\psi. nested\text{-}prop\text{-}atoms\ \psi \subseteq nested\text{-}prop\text{-}atoms\ \varphi\}$
using *af-letter-nested-prop-atoms* **by** *blast*

lemma *af-range*:

$range (af\ \varphi) \subseteq \{\psi. nested\text{-}prop\text{-}atoms\ \psi \subseteq nested\text{-}prop\text{-}atoms\ \varphi\}$
using *af-nested-prop-atoms* **by** *blast*

2.3 Subformulas of the after function

lemma *af-letter-subformulas _{μ}* :

$subformulas_{\mu} (af\text{-}letter\ \varphi\ \xi) = subformulas_{\mu}\ \varphi$
by (*induction* φ) *auto*

lemma *af-subformulas _{μ}* :

$subformulas_{\mu} (af\ \varphi\ w) = subformulas_{\mu}\ \varphi$
using *af-letter-subformulas _{μ}*
by (*induction* w *arbitrary*: φ *rule*: *rev-induct*) (*simp*, *fastforce*)

lemma *af-letter-subformulas _{ν}* :

$subformulas_{\nu} (af\text{-}letter\ \varphi\ \xi) = subformulas_{\nu}\ \varphi$
by (*induction* φ) *auto*

lemma *af-subformulas _{ν}* :

$subformulas_{\nu} (af\ \varphi\ w) = subformulas_{\nu}\ \varphi$

using *af-letter-subformulas_ν*
 by (*induction w arbitrary: φ rule: rev-induct*) (*simp, fastforce*)

2.4 Stability and the after function

lemma *GF-af*:

$\mathcal{GF} (af \ \varphi (prefix \ i \ w)) (suffix \ i \ w) = \mathcal{GF} \ \varphi (suffix \ i \ w)$
unfolding *GF-semantics' af-subformulas_μ* **by** *blast*

lemma *F-af*:

$\mathcal{F} (af \ \varphi (prefix \ i \ w)) (suffix \ i \ w) = \mathcal{F} \ \varphi (suffix \ i \ w)$
unfolding *F-semantics' af-subformulas_μ* **by** *blast*

lemma *FG-af*:

$\mathcal{FG} (af \ \varphi (prefix \ i \ w)) (suffix \ i \ w) = \mathcal{FG} \ \varphi (suffix \ i \ w)$
unfolding *FG-semantics' af-subformulas_ν* **by** *blast*

lemma *G-af*:

$\mathcal{G} (af \ \varphi (prefix \ i \ w)) (suffix \ i \ w) = \mathcal{G} \ \varphi (suffix \ i \ w)$
unfolding *G-semantics' af-subformulas_ν* **by** *blast*

2.5 Congruence

lemma *af-letter-lang-congruent*:

$\varphi \sim_L \psi \implies af\text{-letter } \varphi \ \nu \sim_L af\text{-letter } \psi \ \nu$
unfolding *ltl-lang-equiv-def*
using *af-letter-build* **by** *blast*

lemma *af-lang-congruent*:

$\varphi \sim_L \psi \implies af \ \varphi \ w \sim_L af \ \psi \ w$
unfolding *ltl-lang-equiv-def* **using** *af-ltl-continuation*
by (*induction φ*) *blast+*

lemma *af-letter-subst*:

$af\text{-letter } \varphi \ \nu = subst \ \varphi \ (\lambda\psi. \text{Some } (af\text{-letter } \psi \ \nu))$
by (*induction φ*) *auto*

lemma *af-letter-prop-congruent*:

$\varphi \longrightarrow_P \psi \implies af\text{-letter } \varphi \ \nu \longrightarrow_P af\text{-letter } \psi \ \nu$
 $\varphi \sim_P \psi \implies af\text{-letter } \varphi \ \nu \sim_P af\text{-letter } \psi \ \nu$
by (*metis af-letter-subst subst-respects-ltl-prop-entailment*)**+**

lemma *af-prop-congruent*:

$\varphi \longrightarrow_P \psi \implies \text{af } \varphi \ w \longrightarrow_P \text{af } \psi \ w$

$\varphi \sim_P \psi \implies \text{af } \varphi \ w \sim_P \text{af } \psi \ w$

by (*induction w arbitrary: $\varphi \ \psi$*) (*insert af-letter-prop-congruent, fast-force+*)

lemma *af-letter-const-congruent*:

$\varphi \sim_C \psi \implies \text{af-letter } \varphi \ \nu \sim_C \text{af-letter } \psi \ \nu$

by (*metis af-letter-subst subst-respects-ltl-const-entailment*)

lemma *af-const-congruent*:

$\varphi \sim_C \psi \implies \text{af } \varphi \ w \sim_C \text{af } \psi \ w$

by (*induction w arbitrary: $\varphi \ \psi$*) (*insert af-letter-const-congruent, fast-force+*)

lemma *af-letter-one-step-back*:

$\{x. \mathcal{A} \models_P \text{af-letter } x \ \sigma\} \models_P \varphi \longleftrightarrow \mathcal{A} \models_P \text{af-letter } \varphi \ \sigma$

by (*induction φ*) *simp-all*

2.6 Implications

lemma *af-F-prefix-prop*:

$\text{af } (F_n \ \varphi) \ w \longrightarrow_P \text{af } (F_n \ \varphi) \ (w' \ @ \ w)$

by (*induction w'*) (*simp add: ltl-prop-implies-def af-decompose(1,2)*)⁺

lemma *af-G-prefix-prop*:

$\text{af } (G_n \ \varphi) \ (w' \ @ \ w) \longrightarrow_P \text{af } (G_n \ \varphi) \ w$

by (*induction w'*) (*simp add: ltl-prop-implies-def af-decompose(1,2)*)⁺

lemma *af-F-prefix-lang*:

$w \models_n \text{af } (F_n \ \varphi) \ ys \implies w \models_n \text{af } (F_n \ \varphi) \ (xs \ @ \ ys)$

using *af-F-prefix-prop ltl-prop-implication-implies-ltl-implication* **by** *blast*

lemma *af-G-prefix-lang*:

$w \models_n \text{af } (G_n \ \varphi) \ (xs \ @ \ ys) \implies w \models_n \text{af } (G_n \ \varphi) \ ys$

using *af-G-prefix-prop ltl-prop-implication-implies-ltl-implication* **by** *blast*

lemma *af-F-prefix-const-equiv-true*:

$\text{af } (F_n \ \varphi) \ w \sim_C \text{true}_n \implies \text{af } (F_n \ \varphi) \ (w' \ @ \ w) \sim_C \text{true}_n$

using *af-F-prefix-prop ltl-const-equiv-implies-prop-equiv(1) ltl-prop-equiv-true-implies-true*

by *blast*

lemma *af-G-prefix-const-equiv-false*:

$af (G_n \varphi) w \sim_C false_n \implies af (G_n \varphi) (w' @ w) \sim_C false_n$

using *af-G-prefix-prop ltl-const-equiv-implies-prop-equiv(2) ltl-prop-equiv-false-implied-by-false*
by *blast*

lemma *af-F-prefix-lang-equiv-true*:

$af (F_n \varphi) w \sim_L true_n \implies af (F_n \varphi) (w' @ w) \sim_L true_n$

unfolding *ltl-lang-equiv-def*

using *af-F-prefix-lang* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *af-G-prefix-lang-equiv-false*:

$af (G_n \varphi) w \sim_L false_n \implies af (G_n \varphi) (w' @ w) \sim_L false_n$

unfolding *ltl-lang-equiv-def*

using *af-G-prefix-lang* **by** *fastforce*

locale *af-congruent* = *ltl-equivalence* +

assumes

af-letter-congruent: $\varphi \sim \psi \implies af\text{-letter } \varphi \nu \sim af\text{-letter } \psi \nu$

begin

lemma *af-congruentness*:

$\varphi \sim \psi \implies af \varphi xs \sim af \psi xs$

by (*induction xs arbitrary: $\varphi \psi$*) (*insert af-letter-congruent, fastforce+*)

lemma *af-append-congruent*:

$af \varphi w \sim af \psi w \implies af \varphi (w @ w') \sim af \psi (w @ w')$

by (*simp add: af-congruentness*)

lemma *af-append-true*:

$af \varphi w \sim true_n \implies af \varphi (w @ w') \sim true_n$

using *af-congruentness* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *af-append-false*:

$af \varphi w \sim false_n \implies af \varphi (w @ w') \sim false_n$

using *af-congruentness* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *prefix-append-subsequence*:

$i \leq j \implies (prefix\ i\ w) @ (w\ [i \rightarrow j]) = prefix\ j\ w$

by (*metis le-add-diff-inverse subsequence-append*)

lemma *af-prefix-congruent*:

$i \leq j \implies \text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } i \ w) \sim \text{af } \psi (\text{prefix } i \ w) \implies \text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } j \ w) \sim \text{af } \psi (\text{prefix } j \ w)$

by (*metis af-congruentness foldl-append prefix-append-subsequence*)⁺

lemma *af-prefix-true*:

$i \leq j \implies \text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } i \ w) \sim \text{true}_n \implies \text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } j \ w) \sim \text{true}_n$

by (*metis af-append-true prefix-append-subsequence*)

lemma *af-prefix-false*:

$i \leq j \implies \text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } i \ w) \sim \text{false}_n \implies \text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } j \ w) \sim \text{false}_n$

by (*metis af-append-false prefix-append-subsequence*)

end

interpretation *lang-af-congruent*: *af-congruent* (\sim_L)

by *unfold-locales* (*rule af-letter-lang-congruent*)

interpretation *prop-af-congruent*: *af-congruent* (\sim_P)

by *unfold-locales* (*rule af-letter-prop-congruent*)

interpretation *const-af-congruent*: *af-congruent* (\sim_C)

by *unfold-locales* (*rule af-letter-const-congruent*)

2.7 After in μLTL and νLTL

lemma *valid-prefix-implies-ltl*:

$\text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } i \ w) \sim_L \text{true}_n \implies w \models_n \varphi$

proof –

assume $\text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } i \ w) \sim_L \text{true}_n$

then have $\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } i \ w)$

unfolding *ltl-lang-equiv-def* **using** *semantics-ltln.simps(1)* **by** *blast*

then show $w \models_n \varphi$

using *af-ltl-continuation* **by** *force*

qed

lemma *ltl-implies-satisfiable-prefix*:

$w \models_n \varphi \implies \neg (\text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } i \ w) \sim_L \text{false}_n)$

proof –
 assume $w \models_n \varphi$

then have $\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w)$
using *af-ltl-continuation* **by** *fastforce*

then show $\neg (\text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w) \sim_L \text{false}_n)$
unfolding *ltl-lang-equiv-def* **using** *semantics-ltln.simps(2)* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *μ LTL-implies-valid-prefix:*
 $\varphi \in \mu\text{LTL} \implies w \models_n \varphi \implies \exists i. \text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w) \sim_C \text{true}_n$

proof (*induction* φ *arbitrary:* w)
case *True-ltln*
then show *?case*
using *ltl-const-equiv-equivp equivp-reflp* **by** *fastforce*

next
case (*Prop-ltln* x)
then show *?case*
by (*metis af-letter.simps(3) foldl-Cons foldl-Nil ltl-const-equiv-equivp equivp-reflp semantics-ltln.simps(3) subsequence-singleton*)

next
case (*Nprop-ltln* x)
then show *?case*
by (*metis af-letter.simps(4) foldl-Cons foldl-Nil ltl-const-equiv-equivp equivp-reflp semantics-ltln.simps(4) subsequence-singleton*)

next
case (*And-ltln* $\varphi1 \ \varphi2$)

then obtain $i1 \ i2$ **where** $\text{af } \varphi1 \ (\text{prefix } i1 \ w) \sim_C \text{true}_n$ **and** $\text{af } \varphi2 \ (\text{prefix } i2 \ w) \sim_C \text{true}_n$
by *fastforce*

then have $\text{af } \varphi1 \ (\text{prefix } (i1 + i2) \ w) \sim_C \text{true}_n$ **and** $\text{af } \varphi2 \ (\text{prefix } (i2 + i1) \ w) \sim_C \text{true}_n$
using *const-af-congruent.af-prefix-true le-add1* **by** *blast+*

then have $\text{af } (\varphi1 \ \text{and}_n \ \varphi2) \ (\text{prefix } (i1 + i2) \ w) \sim_C \text{true}_n$
unfolding *af-decompose* **by** (*simp add: add commute*)

then show *?case*
by *blast*

next
case (*Or-ltln* $\varphi1 \ \varphi2$)

then obtain i where $af \ \varphi1 \ (prefix \ i \ w) \sim_C \ true_n \vee \ af \ \varphi2 \ (prefix \ i \ w)$
 $\sim_C \ true_n$
by *auto*

then show *?case*
unfolding *af-decompose* **by** *auto*

next
case (*Next-ltln* φ)

then obtain i where $af \ \varphi \ (prefix \ i \ (suffix \ 1 \ w)) \sim_C \ true_n$
by *fastforce*

then show *?case*
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *One-nat-def* *add.right-neutral* *af-simps*(3)
foldl-Nil *foldl-append* *subsequence-append* *subsequence-shift* *subsequence-singleton*)

next
case (*Until-ltln* $\varphi1 \ \varphi2$)

then obtain k where $suffix \ k \ w \models_n \ \varphi2$ **and** $\forall j < k. \ suffix \ j \ w \models_n \ \varphi1$
by *fastforce*

then show *?case*
proof (*induction* k *arbitrary*: w)
case 0

then obtain i where $af \ \varphi2 \ (prefix \ i \ w) \sim_C \ true_n$
using *Until-ltln* **by** *fastforce*

then have $af \ \varphi2 \ (prefix \ (Suc \ i) \ w) \sim_C \ true_n$
using *const-af-congruent.af-prefix-true* *le-SucI* **by** *blast*

then have $af \ (\varphi1 \ U_n \ \varphi2) \ (prefix \ (Suc \ i) \ w) \sim_C \ true_n$
unfolding *af-subsequence-U* **by** *simp*

then show *?case*
by *blast*

next
case (*Suc* k)

then have $suffix \ k \ (suffix \ 1 \ w) \models_n \ \varphi2$ **and** $\forall j < k. \ suffix \ j \ (suffix \ 1 \ w)$
 $\models_n \ \varphi1$
by (*simp* *add: Suc.prem*) $+$

then obtain i where $i\text{-def}$: $af (\varphi 1 U_n \varphi 2) (\text{prefix } i (\text{suffix } 1 w)) \sim_C true_n$
using $Suc.IH$ by $blast$

obtain j where $af \varphi 1 (\text{prefix } j w) \sim_C true_n$
using $Until\text{-ltln } Suc$ by $fastforce$

then have $af \varphi 1 (\text{prefix } (Suc (j + i)) w) \sim_C true_n$
using $const\text{-af-congruent.af-prefix-true le-SucI le-add1}$ by $blast$

moreover

from $i\text{-def}$ have $af (\varphi 1 U_n \varphi 2) (w [1 \rightarrow Suc (j + i)]) \sim_C true_n$
by ($metis One\text{-nat-def const-af-congruent.af-prefix-true le-add2 plus-1-eq-Suc$
subsequence-shift)

ultimately

have $af (\varphi 1 U_n \varphi 2) (\text{prefix } (Suc (j + i)) w) \sim_C true_n$
unfolding $af\text{-subsequence-U}$ by $simp$

then show $?case$
by $blast$

qed

next

case ($StrongRelease\text{-ltln } \varphi 1 \varphi 2$)

then obtain k where $\text{suffix } k w \models_n \varphi 1$ and $\forall j \leq k. \text{suffix } j w \models_n \varphi 2$
by $fastforce$

then show $?case$
proof ($induction k$ arbitrary: w)
case 0

then obtain $i1 i2$ where $af \varphi 1 (\text{prefix } i1 w) \sim_C true_n$ and $af \varphi 2$
($\text{prefix } i2 w) \sim_C true_n$
using $StrongRelease\text{-ltln}$ by $fastforce$

then have $af \varphi 1 (\text{prefix } (Suc (i1 + i2)) w) \sim_C true_n$ and $af \varphi 2 (\text{prefix}$
($Suc (i2 + i1)) w) \sim_C true_n$
using $const\text{-af-congruent.af-prefix-true le-SucI le-add1}$ by $blast+$

then have $af (\varphi 1 M_n \varphi 2) (\text{prefix } (Suc (i1 + i2)) w) \sim_C true_n$
unfolding $af\text{-subsequence-M}$ by ($simp$ add : $add.commute$)

then show $?case$
by *blast*
next
case (*Suc k*)

then have $suffix\ k\ (suffix\ 1\ w) \models_n \varphi1$ **and** $\forall j \leq k. suffix\ j\ (suffix\ 1\ w) \models_n \varphi2$
by (*simp add: Suc.prem*) $+$

then obtain i **where** $i\text{-def: } af\ (\varphi1\ M_n\ \varphi2)\ (prefix\ i\ (suffix\ 1\ w)) \sim_C true_n$
using *Suc.IH* **by** *blast*

obtain j **where** $af\ \varphi2\ (prefix\ j\ w) \sim_C true_n$
using *StrongRelease-ltl* *Suc* **by** *fastforce*

then have $af\ \varphi2\ (prefix\ (Suc\ (j + i))\ w) \sim_C true_n$
using *const-af-congruent.af-prefix-true le-SucI le-add1* **by** *blast*

moreover

from $i\text{-def}$ **have** $af\ (\varphi1\ M_n\ \varphi2)\ (w\ [1 \rightarrow Suc\ (j + i)]) \sim_C true_n$
by (*metis One-nat-def const-af-congruent.af-prefix-true le-add2 plus-1-eq-Suc subsequence-shift*)

ultimately

have $af\ (\varphi1\ M_n\ \varphi2)\ (prefix\ (Suc\ (j + i))\ w) \sim_C true_n$
unfolding *af-subsequence-M* **by** *simp*

then show $?case$
by *blast*
qed
qed *force+*

lemma *satisfiable-prefix-implies-νLTL*:
 $\varphi \in \nu LTL \implies \nexists i. af\ \varphi\ (prefix\ i\ w) \sim_C false_n \implies w \models_n \varphi$

proof (*erule contrapos- η , induction φ arbitrary: w*)
case *False-ltl*
then show $?case$
using *ltl-const-equiv-equivp equivp-refl* **by** *fastforce*
next
case (*Prop-ltl* x)

then show *?case*
 by (*metis af-letter.simps(3) foldl-Cons foldl-Nil ltl-const-equiv-equivp*
equivp-reflp semantics-ltln.simps(3) subsequence-singleton)
next
 case (*Nprop-ltln x*)
then show *?case*
 by (*metis af-letter.simps(4) foldl-Cons foldl-Nil ltl-const-equiv-equivp*
equivp-reflp semantics-ltln.simps(4) subsequence-singleton)
next
 case (*And-ltln $\varphi_1 \varphi_2$*)

then obtain *i* **where** *af φ_1 (prefix i w) \sim_C false_n \vee af φ_2 (prefix i w)*
 \sim_C false_n
 by *auto*

then show *?case*
 unfolding *af-decompose* by *auto*
next
 case (*Or-ltln $\varphi_1 \varphi_2$*)

then obtain *i1 i2* **where** *af φ_1 (prefix i1 w) \sim_C false_n and af φ_2 (prefix*
i2 w) \sim_C false_n
 by *fastforce*

then have *af φ_1 (prefix (i1 + i2) w) \sim_C false_n and af φ_2 (prefix (i2*
+ i1) w) \sim_C false_n
 using *const-af-congruent.af-prefix-false le-add1* by *blast+*

then have *af (φ_1 or_n φ_2) (prefix (i1 + i2) w) \sim_C false_n*
 unfolding *af-decompose* by (*simp add: add commute*)

then show *?case*
 by *blast*
next
 case (*Next-ltln φ*)

then obtain *i* **where** *af φ (prefix i (suffix 1 w)) \sim_C false_n*
 by *fastforce*

then show *?case*
 by (*metis (no-types, lifting) One-nat-def add.right-neutral af.simps(3)*
foldl-Nil foldl-append subsequence-append subsequence-shift subsequence-singleton)
next
 case (*Release-ltln $\varphi_1 \varphi_2$*)

then obtain k where $\neg \text{suffix } k \ w \models_n \varphi 2$ and $\forall j < k. \neg \text{suffix } j \ w \models_n \varphi 1$
by *fastforce*

then show *?case*
proof (*induction k arbitrary: w*)
case 0

then obtain i where $\text{af } \varphi 2 \ (\text{prefix } i \ w) \sim_C \text{false}_n$
using *Release-ltln* by *fastforce*

then have $\text{af } \varphi 2 \ (\text{prefix } (\text{Suc } i) \ w) \sim_C \text{false}_n$
using *const-af-congruent.af-prefix-false le-SucI* by *blast*

then have $\text{af } (\varphi 1 \ R_n \ \varphi 2) \ (\text{prefix } (\text{Suc } i) \ w) \sim_C \text{false}_n$
unfolding *af-subsequence-R* by *simp*

then show *?case*
by *blast*

next
case $(\text{Suc } k)$

then have $\neg \text{suffix } k \ (\text{suffix } 1 \ w) \models_n \varphi 2$ and $\forall j < k. \neg \text{suffix } j \ (\text{suffix } 1 \ w) \models_n \varphi 1$
by (*simp add: Suc.prem*) $+$

then obtain i where $i\text{-def: } \text{af } (\varphi 1 \ R_n \ \varphi 2) \ (\text{prefix } i \ (\text{suffix } 1 \ w)) \sim_C \text{false}_n$
using *Suc.IH* by *blast*

obtain j where $\text{af } \varphi 1 \ (\text{prefix } j \ w) \sim_C \text{false}_n$
using *Release-ltln Suc* by *fastforce*

then have $\text{af } \varphi 1 \ (\text{prefix } (\text{Suc } (j + i)) \ w) \sim_C \text{false}_n$
using *const-af-congruent.af-prefix-false le-SucI le-add1* by *blast*

moreover

from $i\text{-def}$ have $\text{af } (\varphi 1 \ R_n \ \varphi 2) \ (w \ [1 \rightarrow \text{Suc } (j + i)]) \sim_C \text{false}_n$
by (*metis One-nat-def const-af-congruent.af-prefix-false le-add2 plus-1-eq-Suc subsequence-shift*)

ultimately

have $af (\varphi 1 R_n \varphi 2) (\text{prefix } (\text{Suc } (j + i)) w) \sim_C \text{false}_n$
unfolding *af-subsequence-R* **by** *auto*

then show *?case*
by *blast*

qed

next
case (*WeakUntil-ltln* $\varphi 1 \varphi 2$)

then obtain k **where** $\neg \text{suffix } k w \models_n \varphi 1$ **and** $\forall j \leq k. \neg \text{suffix } j w \models_n \varphi 2$
by *fastforce*

then show *?case*
proof (*induction k arbitrary: w*)
case 0

then obtain $i1 i2$ **where** $af \varphi 1 (\text{prefix } i1 w) \sim_C \text{false}_n$ **and** $af \varphi 2 (\text{prefix } i2 w) \sim_C \text{false}_n$
using *WeakUntil-ltln* **by** *fastforce*

then have $af \varphi 1 (\text{prefix } (\text{Suc } (i1 + i2)) w) \sim_C \text{false}_n$ **and** $af \varphi 2 (\text{prefix } (\text{Suc } (i2 + i1)) w) \sim_C \text{false}_n$
using *const-af-congruent.af-prefix-false le-SucI le-add1* **by** *blast+*

then have $af (\varphi 1 W_n \varphi 2) (\text{prefix } (\text{Suc } (i1 + i2)) w) \sim_C \text{false}_n$
unfolding *af-subsequence-W* **by** (*simp add: add commute*)

then show *?case*
by *blast*

next
case (*Suc k*)

then have $\neg \text{suffix } k (\text{suffix } 1 w) \models_n \varphi 1$ **and** $\forall j \leq k. \neg \text{suffix } j (\text{suffix } 1 w) \models_n \varphi 2$
by (*simp add: Suc.prem*) $+$

then obtain i **where** *i-def*: $af (\varphi 1 W_n \varphi 2) (\text{prefix } i (\text{suffix } 1 w)) \sim_C \text{false}_n$
using *Suc.IH* **by** *blast*

obtain j **where** $af \varphi 2 (\text{prefix } j w) \sim_C \text{false}_n$
using *WeakUntil-ltln Suc* **by** *fastforce*

then have $af \ \varphi 2 \ (prefix \ (Suc \ (j + i)) \ w) \sim_C \ false_n$
using *const-af-congruent.af-prefix-false le-SucI le-add1* **by** *blast*

moreover

from *i-def* **have** $af \ (\varphi 1 \ W_n \ \varphi 2) \ (w \ [1 \ \rightarrow \ Suc \ (j + i)]) \sim_C \ false_n$
by (*metis One-nat-def const-af-congruent.af-prefix-false le-add2 plus-1-eq-Suc*
subsequence-shift)

ultimately

have $af \ (\varphi 1 \ W_n \ \varphi 2) \ (prefix \ (Suc \ (j + i)) \ w) \sim_C \ false_n$
unfolding *af-subsequence-W* **by** *simp*

then show *?case*
by *blast*

qed

qed *force+*

context *ltl-equivalence*

begin

lemma *valid-prefix-implies-ltl*:

$af \ \varphi \ (prefix \ i \ w) \sim \ true_n \implies w \models_n \ \varphi$

using *valid-prefix-implies-ltl eq-implies-lang* **by** *blast*

lemma *ltl-implies-satisfiable-prefix*:

$w \models_n \ \varphi \implies \neg \ (af \ \varphi \ (prefix \ i \ w) \sim \ false_n)$

using *ltl-implies-satisfiable-prefix eq-implies-lang* **by** *blast*

lemma *μ LTL-implies-valid-prefix*:

$\varphi \in \mu LTL \implies w \models_n \ \varphi \implies \exists i. \ af \ \varphi \ (prefix \ i \ w) \sim \ true_n$

using *μ LTL-implies-valid-prefix const-implies-eq* **by** *blast*

lemma *satisfiable-prefix-implies- ν LTL*:

$\varphi \in \nu LTL \implies \nexists i. \ af \ \varphi \ (prefix \ i \ w) \sim \ false_n \implies w \models_n \ \varphi$

using *satisfiable-prefix-implies- ν LTL const-implies-eq* **by** *blast*

lemma *af- μ LTL*:

$\varphi \in \mu LTL \implies w \models_n \ \varphi \longleftrightarrow (\exists i. \ af \ \varphi \ (prefix \ i \ w) \sim \ true_n)$

using *valid-prefix-implies-ltl* μLTL -implies-valid-prefix by *blast*

lemma *af- νLTL* :

$\varphi \in \nu LTL \implies w \models_n \varphi \longleftrightarrow (\forall i. \neg (af \varphi (prefix\ i\ w) \sim false_n))$

using *ltl-implies-satisfiable-prefix* *satisfiable-prefix-implies- νLTL* by *blast*

lemma *af- μLTL -GF*:

$\varphi \in \mu LTL \implies w \models_n G_n (F_n \varphi) \longleftrightarrow (\forall i. \exists j. af (F_n \varphi) (w[i \rightarrow j]) \sim true_n)$

proof –

assume $\varphi \in \mu LTL$

then have $F_n \varphi \in \mu LTL$

by *simp*

have $w \models_n G_n (F_n \varphi) \longleftrightarrow (\forall i. suffix\ i\ w \models_n F_n \varphi)$

by *simp*

also have $\dots \longleftrightarrow (\forall i. \exists j. af (F_n \varphi) (prefix\ j\ (suffix\ i\ w)) \sim true_n)$

using *af- μLTL [OF $\langle F_n \varphi \in \mu LTL \rangle$]* by *blast*

also have $\dots \longleftrightarrow (\forall i. \exists j. af (F_n \varphi) (prefix\ (j - i)\ (suffix\ i\ w)) \sim true_n)$

by (*metis diff-add-inverse*)

also have $\dots \longleftrightarrow (\forall i. \exists j. af (F_n \varphi) (w[i \rightarrow j]) \sim true_n)$

unfolding *subsequence-prefix-suffix ..*

finally show *?thesis*

by *blast*

qed

lemma *af- νLTL -FG*:

$\varphi \in \nu LTL \implies w \models_n F_n (G_n \varphi) \longleftrightarrow (\exists i. \forall j. \neg (af (G_n \varphi) (w[i \rightarrow j]) \sim false_n))$

proof –

assume $\varphi \in \nu LTL$

then have $G_n \varphi \in \nu LTL$

by *simp*

have $w \models_n F_n (G_n \varphi) \longleftrightarrow (\exists i. suffix\ i\ w \models_n G_n \varphi)$

by *force*

also have $\dots \longleftrightarrow (\exists i. \forall j. \neg (af (G_n \varphi) (prefix\ j\ (suffix\ i\ w)) \sim false_n))$

using *af- νLTL [OF $\langle G_n \varphi \in \nu LTL \rangle$]* by *blast*

also have $\dots \longleftrightarrow (\exists i. \forall j. \neg (af (G_n \varphi) (prefix\ (j - i)\ (suffix\ i\ w)) \sim false_n))$

by (*metis diff-add-inverse*)

also have $\dots \iff (\exists i. \forall j. \neg (af (G_n \varphi) (w[i \rightarrow j]) \sim false_n))$
unfolding *subsequence-prefix-suffix ..*
finally show *?thesis*
by *blast*
qed

end

Bring Propositional Equivalence into scope

interpretation *af-congruent (\sim_P)*
by *unfold-locales (rule af-letter-prop-congruent)*

end

3 Advice functions

theory *Advice*

imports

LTL.LTL LTL.Equivalence-Relations

Syntactic-Fragments-and-Stability After

begin

3.1 The GF and FG Advice Functions

fun *GF-advice* :: 'a ltl \Rightarrow 'a ltl set \Rightarrow 'a ltl $([-]_\nu [90,60] 89)$

where

$(X_n \psi)[X]_\nu = X_n (\psi[X]_\nu)$
 $| (\psi_1 \text{ and}_n \psi_2)[X]_\nu = (\psi_1[X]_\nu) \text{ and}_n (\psi_2[X]_\nu)$
 $| (\psi_1 \text{ or}_n \psi_2)[X]_\nu = (\psi_1[X]_\nu) \text{ or}_n (\psi_2[X]_\nu)$
 $| (\psi_1 W_n \psi_2)[X]_\nu = (\psi_1[X]_\nu) W_n (\psi_2[X]_\nu)$
 $| (\psi_1 R_n \psi_2)[X]_\nu = (\psi_1[X]_\nu) R_n (\psi_2[X]_\nu)$
 $| (\psi_1 U_n \psi_2)[X]_\nu = (\text{if } (\psi_1 U_n \psi_2) \in X \text{ then } (\psi_1[X]_\nu) W_n (\psi_2[X]_\nu) \text{ else } false_n)$
 $| (\psi_1 M_n \psi_2)[X]_\nu = (\text{if } (\psi_1 M_n \psi_2) \in X \text{ then } (\psi_1[X]_\nu) R_n (\psi_2[X]_\nu) \text{ else } false_n)$
 $| \varphi[-]_\nu = \varphi$

fun *FG-advice* :: 'a ltl \Rightarrow 'a ltl set \Rightarrow 'a ltl $([-]_\mu [90,60] 89)$

where

$(X_n \psi)[Y]_\mu = X_n (\psi[Y]_\mu)$
 $| (\psi_1 \text{ and}_n \psi_2)[Y]_\mu = (\psi_1[Y]_\mu) \text{ and}_n (\psi_2[Y]_\mu)$
 $| (\psi_1 \text{ or}_n \psi_2)[Y]_\mu = (\psi_1[Y]_\mu) \text{ or}_n (\psi_2[Y]_\mu)$
 $| (\psi_1 U_n \psi_2)[Y]_\mu = (\psi_1[Y]_\mu) U_n (\psi_2[Y]_\mu)$
 $| (\psi_1 M_n \psi_2)[Y]_\mu = (\psi_1[Y]_\mu) M_n (\psi_2[Y]_\mu)$

$| (\psi_1 \ W_n \ \psi_2)[Y]_\mu = (\text{if } (\psi_1 \ W_n \ \psi_2) \in Y \text{ then } \text{true}_n \text{ else } (\psi_1[Y]_\mu) \ U_n$
 $(\psi_2[Y]_\mu))$
 $| (\psi_1 \ R_n \ \psi_2)[Y]_\mu = (\text{if } (\psi_1 \ R_n \ \psi_2) \in Y \text{ then } \text{true}_n \text{ else } (\psi_1[Y]_\mu) \ M_n$
 $(\psi_2[Y]_\mu))$
 $| \varphi[-]_\mu = \varphi$

lemma *GF-advice- ν LTL:*

$\varphi[X]_\nu \in \nu\text{LTL}$
 $\varphi \in \nu\text{LTL} \implies \varphi[X]_\nu = \varphi$
by (*induction* φ) *auto*

lemma *FG-advice- μ LTL:*

$\varphi[X]_\mu \in \mu\text{LTL}$
 $\varphi \in \mu\text{LTL} \implies \varphi[X]_\mu = \varphi$
by (*induction* φ) *auto*

lemma *GF-advice-subfrmlsn:*

$\text{subfrmlsn } (\varphi[X]_\nu) \subseteq \{\psi[X]_\nu \mid \psi. \psi \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi\}$
by (*induction* φ) *force+*

lemma *FG-advice-subfrmlsn:*

$\text{subfrmlsn } (\varphi[Y]_\mu) \subseteq \{\psi[Y]_\mu \mid \psi. \psi \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi\}$
by (*induction* φ) *force+*

lemma *GF-advice-subfrmlsn-card:*

$\text{card } (\text{subfrmlsn } (\varphi[X]_\nu)) \leq \text{card } (\text{subfrmlsn } \varphi)$

proof –

have $\text{card } (\text{subfrmlsn } (\varphi[X]_\nu)) \leq \text{card } \{\psi[X]_\nu \mid \psi. \psi \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi\}$
by (*simp add: subfrmlsn-finite GF-advice-subfrmlsn card-mono*)

also have $\dots \leq \text{card } (\text{subfrmlsn } \varphi)$

by (*metis Collect-mem-eq card-image-le image-Collect subfrmlsn-finite*)

finally show *?thesis* .

qed

lemma *FG-advice-subfrmlsn-card:*

$\text{card } (\text{subfrmlsn } (\varphi[Y]_\mu)) \leq \text{card } (\text{subfrmlsn } \varphi)$

proof –

have $\text{card } (\text{subfrmlsn } (\varphi[Y]_\mu)) \leq \text{card } \{\psi[Y]_\mu \mid \psi. \psi \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi\}$
by (*simp add: subfrmlsn-finite FG-advice-subfrmlsn card-mono*)

also have $\dots \leq \text{card } (\text{subfrmlsn } \varphi)$

by (*metis Collect-mem-eq card-image-le image-Collect subfrmlsn-finite*)

finally show *?thesis* .

qed

lemma *GF-advice-monotone*:

$X \subseteq Y \implies w \models_n \varphi[X]_\nu \implies w \models_n \varphi[Y]_\nu$

proof (*induction φ arbitrary: w*)

case (*Until-ltl $\varphi \psi$*)

then show *?case*

by (*cases $\varphi U_n \psi \in X$*) (*simp-all, blast*)

next

case (*Release-ltl $\varphi \psi$*)

then show *?case* by (*simp, blast*)

next

case (*WeakUntil-ltl $\varphi \psi$*)

then show *?case* by (*simp, blast*)

next

case (*StrongRelease-ltl $\varphi \psi$*)

then show *?case*

by (*cases $\varphi M_n \psi \in X$*) (*simp-all, blast*)

qed *auto*

lemma *FG-advice-monotone*:

$X \subseteq Y \implies w \models_n \varphi[X]_\mu \implies w \models_n \varphi[Y]_\mu$

proof (*induction φ arbitrary: w*)

case (*Until-ltl $\varphi \psi$*)

then show *?case* by (*simp, blast*)

next

case (*Release-ltl $\varphi \psi$*)

then show *?case*

by (*cases $\varphi R_n \psi \in X$*) (*auto, blast*)

next

case (*WeakUntil-ltl $\varphi \psi$*)

then show *?case*

by (*cases $\varphi W_n \psi \in X$*) (*auto, blast*)

next

case (*StrongRelease-ltl $\varphi \psi$*)

then show *?case* by (*simp, blast*)

qed *auto*

lemma *GF-advice-ite-simps*[*simp*]:

$(\text{if } P \text{ then true}_n \text{ else false}_n)[X]_\nu = (\text{if } P \text{ then true}_n \text{ else false}_n)$

$(\text{if } P \text{ then false}_n \text{ else true}_n)[X]_\nu = (\text{if } P \text{ then false}_n \text{ else true}_n)$

by *simp-all*

lemma *FG-advice-ite-simps*[*simp*]:

(if P then $true_n$ else $false_n$)[Y] $_\mu =$ (if P then $true_n$ else $false_n$)
(if P then $false_n$ else $true_n$)[Y] $_\mu =$ (if P then $false_n$ else $true_n$)

by *simp-all*

3.2 Advice Functions on Nested Propositions

definition *nested-prop-atoms $_\nu$* :: 'a ltl \Rightarrow 'a ltl set \Rightarrow 'a ltl set
where

nested-prop-atoms $_\nu$ φ $X = \{\psi[X]_\nu \mid \psi. \psi \in \text{nested-prop-atoms } \varphi\}$

definition *nested-prop-atoms $_\mu$* :: 'a ltl \Rightarrow 'a ltl set \Rightarrow 'a ltl set
where

nested-prop-atoms $_\mu$ φ $X = \{\psi[X]_\mu \mid \psi. \psi \in \text{nested-prop-atoms } \varphi\}$

lemma *nested-prop-atoms $_\nu$ -finite*:

finite (*nested-prop-atoms $_\nu$* φ X)

by (*simp add: nested-prop-atoms $_\nu$ -def nested-prop-atoms-finite*)

lemma *nested-prop-atoms $_\mu$ -finite*:

finite (*nested-prop-atoms $_\mu$* φ X)

by (*simp add: nested-prop-atoms $_\mu$ -def nested-prop-atoms-finite*)

lemma *nested-prop-atoms $_\nu$ -card*:

card (*nested-prop-atoms $_\nu$* φ X) \leq *card* (*nested-prop-atoms* φ)

unfolding *nested-prop-atoms $_\nu$ -def*

by (*metis Collect-mem-eq card-image-le image-Collect nested-prop-atoms-finite*)

lemma *nested-prop-atoms $_\mu$ -card*:

card (*nested-prop-atoms $_\mu$* φ X) \leq *card* (*nested-prop-atoms* φ)

unfolding *nested-prop-atoms $_\mu$ -def*

by (*metis Collect-mem-eq card-image-le image-Collect nested-prop-atoms-finite*)

lemma *GF-advice-nested-prop-atoms $_\nu$* :

nested-prop-atoms ($\varphi[X]_\nu$) \subseteq *nested-prop-atoms $_\nu$* φ X

by (*induction* φ) (*unfold nested-prop-atoms $_\nu$ -def, force+*)

lemma *FG-advice-nested-prop-atoms $_\mu$* :

nested-prop-atoms ($\varphi[Y]_\mu$) \subseteq *nested-prop-atoms $_\mu$* φ Y

by (*induction* φ) (*unfold nested-prop-atoms $_\mu$ -def, force+*)

lemma *nested-prop-atoms $_\nu$ -subset*:

$nested-prop-atoms \varphi \subseteq nested-prop-atoms \psi \implies nested-prop-atoms_\nu \varphi X \subseteq nested-prop-atoms_\nu \psi X$
unfolding *nested-prop-atoms_ν-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *nested-prop-atoms_μ-subset*:
 $nested-prop-atoms \varphi \subseteq nested-prop-atoms \psi \implies nested-prop-atoms_\mu \varphi Y \subseteq nested-prop-atoms_\mu \psi Y$
unfolding *nested-prop-atoms_μ-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *GF-advice-nested-prop-atoms-card*:
 $card (nested-prop-atoms (\varphi[X]_\nu)) \leq card (nested-prop-atoms \varphi)$
proof –
have $card (nested-prop-atoms (\varphi[X]_\nu)) \leq card (nested-prop-atoms_\nu \varphi X)$
by (*simp add: nested-prop-atoms_ν-finite GF-advice-nested-prop-atoms_ν card-mono*)

then show *?thesis*
using *nested-prop-atoms_ν-card le-trans* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *FG-advice-nested-prop-atoms-card*:
 $card (nested-prop-atoms (\varphi[Y]_\mu)) \leq card (nested-prop-atoms \varphi)$
proof –
have $card (nested-prop-atoms (\varphi[Y]_\mu)) \leq card (nested-prop-atoms_\mu \varphi Y)$
by (*simp add: nested-prop-atoms_μ-finite FG-advice-nested-prop-atoms_μ card-mono*)

then show *?thesis*
using *nested-prop-atoms_μ-card le-trans* **by** *blast*
qed

3.3 Intersecting the Advice Set

lemma *GF-advice-inter*:
 $X \cap subformulas_\mu \varphi \subseteq S \implies \varphi[X \cap S]_\nu = \varphi[X]_\nu$
by (*induction* φ) *auto*

lemma *GF-advice-inter-subformulas*:
 $\varphi[X \cap subformulas_\mu \varphi]_\nu = \varphi[X]_\nu$
using *GF-advice-inter* **by** *blast*

lemma *GF-advice-minus-subformulas*:
 $\psi \notin subformulas_\mu \varphi \implies \varphi[X - \{\psi\}]_\nu = \varphi[X]_\nu$
proof –

assume $\psi \notin \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi$
then have $\text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi \cap X \subseteq X - \{\psi\}$
by *blast*
then show $\varphi[X - \{\psi\}]_\nu = \varphi[X]_\nu$
by (*metis GF-advice-inter Diff-subset Int-absorb1 inf commute*)
qed

lemma *GF-advice-minus-size:*

$\llbracket \text{size } \varphi \leq \text{size } \psi; \varphi \neq \psi \rrbracket \implies \varphi[X - \{\psi\}]_\nu = \varphi[X]_\nu$
using *subfrmlsn-size subformulas_μ-subfrmlsn GF-advice-minus-subformulas*
by *fastforce*

lemma *FG-advice-inter:*

$Y \cap \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi \subseteq S \implies \varphi[Y \cap S]_\mu = \varphi[Y]_\mu$
by (*induction* φ) *auto*

lemma *FG-advice-inter-subformulas:*

$\varphi[Y \cap \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi]_\mu = \varphi[Y]_\mu$
using *FG-advice-inter* **by** *blast*

lemma *FG-advice-minus-subformulas:*

$\psi \notin \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi \implies \varphi[Y - \{\psi\}]_\mu = \varphi[Y]_\mu$

proof –

assume $\psi \notin \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi$
then have $\text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi \cap Y \subseteq Y - \{\psi\}$
by *blast*
then show $\varphi[Y - \{\psi\}]_\mu = \varphi[Y]_\mu$
by (*metis FG-advice-inter Diff-subset Int-absorb1 inf commute*)
qed

lemma *FG-advice-minus-size:*

$\llbracket \text{size } \varphi \leq \text{size } \psi; \varphi \neq \psi \rrbracket \implies \varphi[Y - \{\psi\}]_\mu = \varphi[Y]_\mu$
using *subfrmlsn-size subformulas_ν-subfrmlsn FG-advice-minus-subformulas*
by *fastforce*

lemma *FG-advice-insert:*

$\llbracket \psi \notin Y; \text{size } \varphi < \text{size } \psi \rrbracket \implies \varphi[\text{insert } \psi \ Y]_\mu = \varphi[Y]_\mu$
by (*metis FG-advice-minus-size Diff-insert-absorb less-imp-le neq-iff*)

3.4 Correctness GF-advice function

lemma *GF-advice-a1:*

$\llbracket \mathcal{F} \varphi \ w \subseteq X; w \models_n \varphi \rrbracket \implies w \models_n \varphi[X]_\nu$

proof (*induction φ arbitrary: w*)
case (*Next-ltln φ*)
then show *?case*
using *\mathcal{F} -suffix by simp blast*
next
case (*Until-ltln $\varphi_1 \varphi_2$*)

have $\mathcal{F} (\varphi_1 W_n \varphi_2) w \subseteq \mathcal{F} (\varphi_1 U_n \varphi_2) w$
by *fastforce*
then have $\mathcal{F} (\varphi_1 W_n \varphi_2) w \subseteq X$ **and** $w \models_n \varphi_1 W_n \varphi_2$
using *Until-ltln.premis ltln-strong-to-weak by blast+*
then have $w \models_n \varphi_1[X]_\nu W_n \varphi_2[X]_\nu$
using *Until-ltln.IH*
by *simp (meson \mathcal{F} -suffix subset-trans sup.boundedE)*

moreover

have $w \models_n \varphi_1 U_n \varphi_2$
using *Until-ltln.premis by simp*
then have $\varphi_1 U_n \varphi_2 \in \mathcal{F} (\varphi_1 U_n \varphi_2) w$
by *force*
then have $\varphi_1 U_n \varphi_2 \in X$
using *Until-ltln.premis by fast*

ultimately show *?case*
by *auto*
next
case (*Release-ltln $\varphi_1 \varphi_2$*)
then show *?case*
by *simp (meson \mathcal{F} -suffix subset-trans sup.boundedE)*
next
case (*WeakUntil-ltln $\varphi_1 \varphi_2$*)
then show *?case*
by *simp (meson \mathcal{F} -suffix subset-trans sup.boundedE)*
next
case (*StrongRelease-ltln $\varphi_1 \varphi_2$*)

have $\mathcal{F} (\varphi_1 R_n \varphi_2) w \subseteq \mathcal{F} (\varphi_1 M_n \varphi_2) w$
by *fastforce*
then have $\mathcal{F} (\varphi_1 R_n \varphi_2) w \subseteq X$ **and** $w \models_n \varphi_1 R_n \varphi_2$
using *StrongRelease-ltln.premis ltln-strong-to-weak by blast+*
then have $w \models_n \varphi_1[X]_\nu R_n \varphi_2[X]_\nu$
using *StrongRelease-ltln.IH*
by *simp (meson \mathcal{F} -suffix subset-trans sup.boundedE)*

moreover

have $w \models_n \varphi 1 M_n \varphi 2$
using *StrongRelease-ltln.prem*s **by** *simp*
then have $\varphi 1 M_n \varphi 2 \in \mathcal{F} (\varphi 1 M_n \varphi 2) w$
by *force*
then have $\varphi 1 M_n \varphi 2 \in X$
using *StrongRelease-ltln.prem*s **by** *fast*

ultimately show *?case*
by *auto*
qed *auto*

lemma *GF-advice-a2-helper*:
 $\llbracket \forall \psi \in X. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi); w \models_n \varphi[X]_\nu \rrbracket \implies w \models_n \varphi$
proof (*induction* φ *arbitrary*: w)
case (*Next-ltln* φ)
then show *?case*
unfolding *GF-advice.simp*s *semantics-ltln.simp*s(γ)
using *GF-suffix* **by** *blast*

next
case (*Until-ltln* $\varphi 1 \varphi 2$)

then have $\varphi 1 U_n \varphi 2 \in X$
using *ccontr*[*of* $\varphi 1 U_n \varphi 2 \in X$] **by** *force*
then have $w \models_n F_n \varphi 2$
using *Until-ltln.prem*s **by** *fastforce*

moreover

have $w \models_n (\varphi 1 U_n \varphi 2)[X]_\nu$
using *Until-ltln.prem*s **by** *simp*
then have $w \models_n (\varphi 1[X]_\nu) W_n (\varphi 2[X]_\nu)$
unfolding *GF-advice.simp*s **using** $\langle \varphi 1 U_n \varphi 2 \in X \rangle$ **by** *simp*
then have $w \models_n \varphi 1 W_n \varphi 2$
unfolding *GF-advice.simp*s *semantics-ltln.simp*s(10)
by (*metis* *GF-suffix* *Until-ltln.IH* *Until-ltln.prem*s(1))

ultimately show *?case*
using *ltln-weak-to-strong* **by** *blast*

next
case (*Release-ltln* $\varphi 1 \varphi 2$)
then show *?case*

```

    unfolding GF-advice.simps semantics-ltln.simps(9)
    by (metis GF-suffix Release-ltln.IH Release-ltln.prem(1))
next
  case (WeakUntil-ltln  $\varphi 1$   $\varphi 2$ )
  then show ?case
    unfolding GF-advice.simps semantics-ltln.simps(10)
    by (metis GF-suffix)
next
  case (StrongRelease-ltln  $\varphi 1$   $\varphi 2$ )

  then have  $\varphi 1 M_n \varphi 2 \in X$ 
    using ccontr[of  $\varphi 1 M_n \varphi 2 \in X$ ] by force
  then have  $w \models_n F_n \varphi 1$ 
    using StrongRelease-ltln.prem by fastforce

  moreover

  have  $w \models_n (\varphi 1 M_n \varphi 2)[X]_\nu$ 
    using StrongRelease-ltln.prem by simp
  then have  $w \models_n (\varphi 1[X]_\nu) R_n (\varphi 2[X]_\nu)$ 
    unfolding GF-advice.simps using  $\langle \varphi 1 M_n \varphi 2 \in X \rangle$  by simp
  then have  $w \models_n \varphi 1 R_n \varphi 2$ 
    unfolding GF-advice.simps semantics-ltln.simps(9)
    by (metis GF-suffix StrongRelease-ltln.IH StrongRelease-ltln.prem(1))

  ultimately show ?case
    using ltln-weak-to-strong by blast
qed auto

```

lemma *GF-advice-a2*:

```

 $\llbracket X \subseteq \mathcal{GF} \varphi w; w \models_n \varphi[X]_\nu \rrbracket \implies w \models_n \varphi$ 
by (metis GF-advice-a2-helper  $\mathcal{GF}$ -elim subset-eq)

```

lemma *GF-advice-a3*:

```

 $\llbracket X = \mathcal{F} \varphi w; X = \mathcal{GF} \varphi w \rrbracket \implies w \models_n \varphi \longleftrightarrow w \models_n \varphi[X]_\nu$ 
using GF-advice-a1 GF-advice-a2 by fastforce

```

3.5 Correctness FG-advice function

lemma *FG-advice-b1*:

```

 $\llbracket \mathcal{FG} \varphi w \subseteq Y; w \models_n \varphi \rrbracket \implies w \models_n \varphi[Y]_\mu$ 

```

proof (*induction φ arbitrary: w*)

```

  case (Next-ltln  $\varphi$ )

```

```

  then show ?case

```

```

    using  $\mathcal{FG}$ -suffix by simp blast
next
  case (Until-ltl  $\varphi_1 \varphi_2$ )
  then show ?case
    by simp (metis  $\mathcal{FG}$ -suffix)
next
  case (Release-ltl  $\varphi_1 \varphi_2$ )

  show ?case
  proof (cases  $\varphi_1 R_n \varphi_2 \in Y$ )
    case False
    then have  $\varphi_1 R_n \varphi_2 \notin \mathcal{FG} (\varphi_1 R_n \varphi_2) w$ 
      using Release-ltl.prem by blast
    then have  $\neg w \models_n G_n \varphi_2$ 
      by fastforce
    then have  $w \models_n \varphi_1 M_n \varphi_2$ 
      using Release-ltl.prem ltl-weak-to-strong by blast

  moreover

  have  $\mathcal{FG} (\varphi_1 M_n \varphi_2) w \subseteq \mathcal{FG} (\varphi_1 R_n \varphi_2) w$ 
    by fastforce
  then have  $\mathcal{FG} (\varphi_1 M_n \varphi_2) w \subseteq Y$ 
    using Release-ltl.prem by blast

  ultimately show ?thesis
    using Release-ltl.IH by simp (metis  $\mathcal{FG}$ -suffix)
qed simp
next
  case (WeakUntil-ltl  $\varphi_1 \varphi_2$ )

  show ?case
  proof (cases  $\varphi_1 W_n \varphi_2 \in Y$ )
    case False
    then have  $\varphi_1 W_n \varphi_2 \notin \mathcal{FG} (\varphi_1 W_n \varphi_2) w$ 
      using WeakUntil-ltl.prem by blast
    then have  $\neg w \models_n G_n \varphi_1$ 
      by fastforce
    then have  $w \models_n \varphi_1 U_n \varphi_2$ 
      using WeakUntil-ltl.prem ltl-weak-to-strong by blast

  moreover

  have  $\mathcal{FG} (\varphi_1 U_n \varphi_2) w \subseteq \mathcal{FG} (\varphi_1 W_n \varphi_2) w$ 

```

```

    by fastforce
  then have  $\mathcal{FG} (\varphi1 U_n \varphi2) w \subseteq Y$ 
    using WeakUntil-ltl.n.prem by blast

  ultimately show ?thesis
    using WeakUntil-ltl.IH by simp (metis  $\mathcal{FG}$ -suffix)
qed simp
next
  case (StrongRelease-ltl  $\varphi1 \varphi2$ )
  then show ?case
    by simp (metis  $\mathcal{FG}$ -suffix)
qed auto

lemma  $\mathcal{FG}$ -advice-b2-helper:
   $\llbracket \forall \psi \in Y. w \models_n G_n \psi; w \models_n \varphi[Y]_\mu \rrbracket \implies w \models_n \varphi$ 
proof (induction  $\varphi$  arbitrary:  $w$ )
  case (Until-ltl  $\varphi1 \varphi2$ )
  then show ?case
    by simp (metis (no-types, lifting) suffix-suffix)
next
  case (Release-ltl  $\varphi1 \varphi2$ )
  then show ?case
proof (cases  $\varphi1 R_n \varphi2 \in Y$ )
  case True
  then show ?thesis
    using Release-ltl.prem by force
next
  case False
  then have  $w \models_n (\varphi1[Y]_\mu) M_n (\varphi2[Y]_\mu)$ 
    using Release-ltl.prem by simp
  then have  $w \models_n \varphi1 M_n \varphi2$ 
    using Release-ltl
    by simp (metis (no-types, lifting) suffix-suffix)
  then show ?thesis
    using ltl-strong-to-weak by fast
qed
next
  case (WeakUntil-ltl  $\varphi1 \varphi2$ )
  then show ?case
proof (cases  $\varphi1 W_n \varphi2 \in Y$ )
  case True
  then show ?thesis
    using WeakUntil-ltl.prem by force
next

```

```

case False
then have  $w \models_n (\varphi 1 [Y]_\mu) U_n (\varphi 2 [Y]_\mu)$ 
  using WeakUntil-ltl.n.prem by simp
then have  $w \models_n \varphi 1 U_n \varphi 2$ 
  using WeakUntil-ltl
  by simp (metis (no-types, lifting) suffix-suffix)
then show ?thesis
  using ltln-strong-to-weak by fast
qed
next
case (StrongRelease-ltl  $\varphi 1 \varphi 2$ )
then show ?case
  by simp (metis (no-types, lifting) suffix-suffix)
qed auto

```

lemma *FG-advice-b2*:

```

 $\llbracket Y \subseteq \mathcal{G} \varphi w; w \models_n \varphi [Y]_\mu \rrbracket \implies w \models_n \varphi$ 
by (metis FG-advice-b2-helper G-elim subset-eq)

```

lemma *FG-advice-b3*:

```

 $\llbracket Y = \mathcal{FG} \varphi w; Y = \mathcal{G} \varphi w \rrbracket \implies w \models_n \varphi \longleftrightarrow w \models_n \varphi [Y]_\mu$ 
using FG-advice-b1 FG-advice-b2 by fastforce

```

3.6 Advice Functions and the “after” Function

lemma *GF-advice-af-letter*:

```

 $(x \#\# w) \models_n \varphi [X]_\nu \implies w \models_n (\text{af-letter } \varphi x) [X]_\nu$ 

```

proof (*induction* φ)

```

case (Until-ltl  $\varphi 1 \varphi 2$ )

```

```

then have  $w \models_n \text{af-letter } ((\varphi 1 U_n \varphi 2) [X]_\nu) x$ 
  using af-letter-build by blast

```

```

then show ?case

```

```

  using Until-ltl.IH af-letter-build by fastforce

```

next

```

case (Release-ltl  $\varphi 1 \varphi 2$ )

```

```

then have  $w \models_n \text{af-letter } ((\varphi 1 R_n \varphi 2) [X]_\nu) x$ 
  using af-letter-build by blast

```

```

then show ?case

```

```

  using Release-ltl.IH af-letter-build by auto

```

next

```

case (WeakUntil-ltln  $\varphi 1$   $\varphi 2$ )

then have  $w \models_n \text{af-letter } ((\varphi 1 \ W_n \ \varphi 2)[X]_\nu) \ x$ 
  using af-letter-build by blast

then show ?case
  using WeakUntil-ltln.IH af-letter-build by auto
next
case (StrongRelease-ltln  $\varphi 1$   $\varphi 2$ )

then have  $w \models_n \text{af-letter } ((\varphi 1 \ M_n \ \varphi 2)[X]_\nu) \ x$ 
  using af-letter-build by blast

then show ?case
  using StrongRelease-ltln.IH af-letter-build by force
qed auto

lemma FG-advice-af-letter:
   $w \models_n (\text{af-letter } \varphi \ x)[Y]_\mu \implies (x \ \#\# \ w) \models_n \varphi[Y]_\mu$ 
proof (induction  $\varphi$ )
  case (Prop-ltln  $a$ )
  then show ?case
    using semantics-ltln.simps(3) by fastforce
next
case (Until-ltln  $\varphi 1$   $\varphi 2$ )
then show ?case
  unfolding af-letter.simps FG-advice.simps semantics-ltln.simps(5,6)
  using af-letter-build apply (cases  $w \models_n \text{af-letter } \varphi 2 \ x[Y]_\mu$ ) apply force
  by (metis af-letter.simps(8) semantics-ltln.simps(5) semantics-ltln.simps(6))
next
case (Release-ltln  $\varphi 1$   $\varphi 2$ )
then show ?case
  apply (cases  $\varphi 1 \ R_n \ \varphi 2 \in Y$ )
  apply simp
  unfolding af-letter.simps FG-advice.simps semantics-ltln.simps(5,6)
  using af-letter-build apply (cases  $w \models_n \text{af-letter } \varphi 1 \ x[Y]_\mu$ ) apply force
  by (metis (full-types) af-letter.simps(11) semantics-ltln.simps(5) semantics-ltln.simps(6))
next
case (WeakUntil-ltln  $\varphi 1$   $\varphi 2$ )
then show ?case
  apply (cases  $\varphi 1 \ W_n \ \varphi 2 \in Y$ )
  apply simp
  unfolding af-letter.simps FG-advice.simps semantics-ltln.simps(5,6)

```

using *af-letter-build* **apply** (*cases* $w \models_n \text{af-letter } \varphi 2 x[Y]_\mu$) **apply force**
by (*metis (full-types) af-letter.simps(8) semantics-ltln.simps(5) semantics-ltln.simps(6)*)
next
case (*StrongRelease-ltln* $\varphi 1 \varphi 2$)
then show *?case*
unfolding *af-letter.simps FG-advice.simps semantics-ltln.simps(5,6)*
using *af-letter-build* **apply** (*cases* $w \models_n \text{af-letter } \varphi 1 x[Y]_\mu$) **apply force**
by (*metis af-letter.simps(11) semantics-ltln.simps(5) semantics-ltln.simps(6)*)
qed auto

lemma *GF-advice-af:*

$(w \frown w') \models_n \varphi[X]_\nu \implies w' \models_n (\text{af } \varphi w)[X]_\nu$
by (*induction w arbitrary: \varphi (simp, insert GF-advice-af-letter, fastforce)*)

lemma *FG-advice-af:*

$w' \models_n (\text{af } \varphi w)[X]_\mu \implies (w \frown w') \models_n \varphi[X]_\mu$
by (*induction w arbitrary: \varphi (simp, insert FG-advice-af-letter, fastforce)*)

lemma *GF-advice-af-2:*

$w \models_n \varphi[X]_\nu \implies \text{suffix } i w \models_n (\text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } i w))[X]_\nu$
using *GF-advice-af* **by force**

lemma *FG-advice-af-2:*

$\text{suffix } i w \models_n (\text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } i w))[X]_\mu \implies w \models_n \varphi[X]_\mu$
using *FG-advice-af* **by force**

lemma *prefix-suffix-subsequence: prefix i (suffix j w) = (w [j → i + j])*
by (*simp add: add commute*)

We show this generic lemma to prove the following theorems:

lemma *GF-advice-sync:*

fixes *index* :: *nat* ⇒ *nat*
fixes *formula* :: *nat* ⇒ 'a *ltln*
assumes $\bigwedge i. i < n \implies \exists j. \text{suffix } ((\text{index } i) + j) w \models_n \text{af } (\text{formula } i)$
 $(w [\text{index } i \rightarrow (\text{index } i) + j])[X]_\nu$
shows $\exists k. (\forall i < n. k \geq \text{index } i \wedge \text{suffix } k w \models_n \text{af } (\text{formula } i) (w [\text{index } i \rightarrow k])[X]_\nu)$
using *assms*
proof (*induction n*)
case (*Suc n*)

obtain *k1* **where** *leq1*: $\bigwedge i. i < n \implies k1 \geq \text{index } i$

and $\text{suffix1}: \bigwedge i. i < n \implies \text{suffix } k1 \ w \models_n \text{af } (\text{formula } i) \ (w \ [(index \ i) \rightarrow k1])[X]_\nu$

using *Suc less-SucI* **by** *blast*

obtain $k2$ **where** $\text{leq2}: k2 \geq index \ n$

and $\text{suffix2}: \text{suffix } k2 \ w \models_n \text{af } (\text{formula } n) \ (w \ [index \ n \rightarrow k2])[X]_\nu$

using *le-add1 Suc.premis* **by** *blast*

define k **where** $k \equiv k1 + k2$

have $\bigwedge i. i < Suc \ n \implies k \geq index \ i$

unfolding $k\text{-def}$ **by** (*metis leq1 leq2 less-SucE trans-le-add1 trans-le-add2*)

moreover

{
have $\bigwedge i. i < n \implies \text{suffix } k \ w \models_n \text{af } (\text{formula } i) \ (w \ [(index \ i) \rightarrow k])[X]_\nu$
unfolding $k\text{-def}$

by (*metis GF-advice-af-2[OF suffix1, unfolded suffix-suffix prefix-suffix-subsequence]*
af-subsequence-append leq1 add commute le-add1)

moreover

have $\text{suffix } k \ w \models_n \text{af } (\text{formula } n) \ (w \ [index \ n \rightarrow k])[X]_\nu$

unfolding $k\text{-def}$

by (*metis GF-advice-af-2[OF suffix2, unfolded suffix-suffix prefix-suffix-subsequence]*
af-subsequence-append leq2 add commute le-add1)

ultimately

have $\bigwedge i. i \leq n \implies \text{suffix } k \ w \models_n \text{af } (\text{formula } i) \ (w \ [(index \ i) \rightarrow k])[X]_\nu$
using *nat-less-le* **by** *blast*

}

ultimately

show *?case*

by (*meson less-Suc-eq-le*)

qed *simp*

lemma *GF-advice-sync-and:*

assumes $\exists i. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w)[X]_\nu$

assumes $\exists i. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \text{af } \psi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w)[X]_\nu$

shows $\exists i. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w)[X]_\nu \wedge \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \text{af } \psi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w)[X]_\nu$

$i w)[X]_\nu$

proof –

let $?formula = \lambda i :: nat. (if (i = 0) then \varphi else \psi)$

have $assms: \bigwedge i. i < 2 \implies \exists j. suffix\ j\ w \models_n af\ (?formula\ i)\ (w\ [0 \rightarrow j])[X]_\nu$

using $assms$ **by** $simp$

obtain k **where** $k-def: \bigwedge i :: nat. i < 2 \implies suffix\ k\ w \models_n af\ (if\ i = 0\ then\ \varphi\ else\ \psi)\ (prefix\ k\ w)[X]_\nu$

using $GF-advice-sync[of\ 2\ \lambda i. 0\ w\ ?formula, simplified, OF\ assms, simplified]$ **by** $blast$

show $?thesis$

using $k-def[of\ 0]\ k-def[of\ 1]$ **by** $auto$

qed

lemma $GF-advice-sync-less:$

assumes $\bigwedge i. i < n \implies \exists j. suffix\ (i + j)\ w \models_n af\ \varphi\ (w\ [i \rightarrow j + i])[X]_\nu$

assumes $\exists j. suffix\ (n + j)\ w \models_n af\ \psi\ (w\ [n \rightarrow j + n])[X]_\nu$

shows $\exists k \geq n. (\forall j < n. suffix\ k\ w \models_n af\ \varphi\ (w\ [j \rightarrow k])[X]_\nu) \wedge suffix\ k\ w \models_n af\ \psi\ (w\ [n \rightarrow k])[X]_\nu$

proof –

let $?index = \lambda i. min\ i\ n$

let $?formula = \lambda i. if\ (i < n)\ then\ \varphi\ else\ \psi$

{

fix i

assume $i < Suc\ n$

then **have** $min-def: min\ i\ n = i$

by $simp$

have $\exists j. suffix\ ((?index\ i) + j)\ w \models_n af\ (?formula\ i)\ (w\ [?index\ i \rightarrow (?index\ i) + j])[X]_\nu$

unfolding $min-def$

by $(cases\ i < n)$

$(metis\ (full-types)\ assms(1)\ add.commute, metis\ (full-types)\ assms(2)\ \langle i < Suc\ n \rangle\ add.commute\ less-SucE)$

}

then **obtain** k **where** $leq: (\bigwedge i. i < Suc\ n \implies min\ i\ n \leq k)$

and $suffix: \bigwedge i. i < Suc\ n \implies suffix\ k\ w \models_n af\ (if\ i < n\ then\ \varphi\ else\ \psi)\ (w\ [min\ i\ n \rightarrow k])[X]_\nu$

using $GF-advice-sync[of\ Suc\ n\ ?index\ w\ ?formula\ X]$ **by** $metis$

have $\forall j < n. suffix\ k\ w \models_n af\ \varphi\ (w\ [j \rightarrow k])[X]_\nu$

using $suffix$ **by** $(metis\ (full-types)\ less-SucI\ min.strict-order-iff)$

moreover

have $\text{suffix } k \ w \models_n \text{ af } \psi \ (w \ [n \rightarrow k])[X]_\nu$
using $\text{suffix}[of \ n, \text{ simplified}]$ by *blast*

moreover

have $k \geq n$
using *leq* by *presburger*

ultimately

show *?thesis*
by *auto*

qed

lemma *GF-advice-sync-lesseq*:

assumes $\bigwedge i. i \leq n \implies \exists j. \text{suffix } (i + j) \ w \models_n \text{ af } \varphi \ (w \ [i \rightarrow j + i])[X]_\nu$
assumes $\exists j. \text{suffix } (n + j) \ w \models_n \text{ af } \psi \ (w \ [n \rightarrow j + n])[X]_\nu$
shows $\exists k \geq n. (\forall j \leq n. \text{suffix } k \ w \models_n \text{ af } \varphi \ (w \ [j \rightarrow k])[X]_\nu) \wedge \text{suffix } k \ w \models_n \text{ af } \psi \ (w \ [n \rightarrow k])[X]_\nu$

proof –

let $?index = \lambda i. \text{min } i \ n$
let $?formula = \lambda i. \text{if } (i \leq n) \text{ then } \varphi \ \text{else } \psi$

{

fix i

assume $i < \text{Suc } (\text{Suc } n)$

hence $\exists j. \text{suffix } ((?index \ i) + j) \ w \models_n \text{ af } (?formula \ i) \ (w \ [?index \ i \rightarrow (?index \ i) + j])[X]_\nu$

proof (*cases* $i < \text{Suc } n$)

case *True*

then have *min-def*: $\text{min } i \ n = i$

by *simp*

show *?thesis*

unfolding *min-def* by (*metis* (*full-types*) *assms(1)* *Suc-leI* *Suc-le-mono* *True add commute*)

next

case *False*

then have *i-def*: $i = \text{Suc } n$

using $\langle i < \text{Suc } (\text{Suc } n) \rangle$ *less-antisym* by *blast*

have *min-def*: $\text{min } i \ n = n$

unfolding *i-def* by *simp*

show *?thesis*

```

    using assms(2) False
    by (simp add: min-def add.commute)
  qed
}

then obtain k where leq: ( $\bigwedge i. i \leq \text{Suc } n \implies \text{min } i \ n \leq k$ )
  and suffix:  $\bigwedge i :: \text{nat. } i < \text{Suc } (\text{Suc } n) \implies \text{suffix } k \ w \models_n \text{af } (\text{if } i \leq n$ 
then  $\varphi$  else  $\psi$ ) ( $w \ [\text{min } i \ n \rightarrow k]$ )[X] $\nu$ 
  using GF-advice-sync[of Suc (Suc n) ?index w ?formula X]
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) less-Suc-eq min-le-iff-disj)

have  $\forall j \leq n. \text{suffix } k \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi \ (w \ [j \rightarrow k])$ [X] $\nu$ 
  using suffix by (metis (full-types) le-SucI less-Suc-eq-le min.orderE)

moreover

have suffix k w  $\models_n \text{af } \psi \ (w \ [n \rightarrow k])$ [X] $\nu$ 
  using suffix[of Suc n, simplified] by linarith

moreover

have k  $\geq n$ 
  using leq by presburger

ultimately
show ?thesis
  by auto
qed

lemma af-subsequence-U-GF-advice:
  assumes i  $\leq n$ 
  assumes suffix n w  $\models_n ((\text{af } \psi \ (w \ [i \rightarrow n]))$ [X] $\nu$ )
  assumes  $\bigwedge j. j < i \implies \text{suffix } n \ w \models_n ((\text{af } \varphi \ (w \ [j \rightarrow n]))$ [X] $\nu$ )
  shows suffix (Suc n) w  $\models_n (\text{af } (\varphi \ U_n \ \psi) \ (\text{prefix } (\text{Suc } n) \ w))$ [X] $\nu$ 
  using assms
proof (induction i arbitrary: w n)
  case 0
  then have A: suffix n w  $\models_n ((\text{af } \psi \ (w \ [0 \rightarrow n]))$ [X] $\nu$ )
    by blast
  then have suffix (Suc n) w  $\models_n (\text{af } \psi \ (w \ [0 \rightarrow \text{Suc } n]))$ [X] $\nu$ 
    using GF-advice-af-2[OF A, of 1] by simp
  then show ?case
    unfolding GF-advice.simps af-subsequence-U semantics-ltln.simps by blast

```

next
case (*Suc i*)
have *suffix (Suc n) w* \models_n (*af* φ (*prefix (Suc n) w*))[*X*] $_\nu$
using *Suc.premis(3)[OF zero-less-Suc, THEN GF-advice-af-2, unfolded suffix-suffix, of 1]*
by *simp*
moreover
have *B: (Suc (n - 1)) = n*
using *Suc* **by** *simp*
note *Suc.IH[of n - 1 suffix 1 w, unfolded suffix-suffix] Suc.premis*
then have *suffix (Suc n) w* \models_n (*af* (φ *U_n ψ*) (*w [1 → (Suc n)]*))[*X*] $_\nu$
by (*metis B One-nat-def Suc-le-mono Suc-mono plus-1-eq-Suc subsequence-shift*)
ultimately
show *?case*
unfolding *af-subsequence-U semantics-ltln.simps GF-advice.simps* **by**
blast
qed

lemma *af-subsequence-M-GF-advice:*

assumes *i ≤ n*
assumes *suffix n w* \models_n (*af* φ (*w [i → n]*))[*X*] $_\nu$
assumes $\bigwedge j. j \leq i \implies$ *suffix n w* \models_n (*af* ψ (*w [j → n]*))[*X*] $_\nu$
shows *suffix (Suc n) w* \models_n (*af* (φ *M_n ψ*) (*prefix (Suc n) w*))[*X*] $_\nu$
using *assms*
proof (*induction i arbitrary: w n*)
case *0*
then have *A: suffix n w* \models_n (*af* ψ (*w [0 → n]*))[*X*] $_\nu$
by *blast*
have *suffix (Suc n) w* \models_n (*af* ψ (*w [0 → Suc n]*))[*X*] $_\nu$
using *GF-advice-af-2[OF A, of 1]* **by** *simp*
moreover
have *suffix (Suc n) w* \models_n (*af* φ (*w [0 → Suc n]*))[*X*] $_\nu$
using *GF-advice-af-2[OF 0.premis(2), of 1, unfolded suffix-suffix]* **by**
auto
ultimately
show *?case*
unfolding *af-subsequence-M GF-advice.simps semantics-ltln.simps* **by**
blast
next
case (*Suc i*)
have *suffix 1 (suffix n w)* \models_n *af* (*af* ψ (*prefix n w*)) [*suffix n w 0*][*X*] $_\nu$
by (*metis (no-types) GF-advice-af-2 Suc.premis(3) plus-1-eq-Suc subsequence-singleton suffix-0 suffix-suffix zero-le*)

then have $\text{suffix } (Suc\ n)\ w \models_n (af\ \psi\ (\text{prefix } (Suc\ n)\ w))[X]_\nu$
using $Suc.prem\ 3$ [*THEN GF-advice-af-2, unfolded suffix-suffix, of 1*]
by simp
moreover
have $B: (Suc\ (n - 1)) = n$
using Suc **by simp**
note $Suc.IH$ [*of - suffix 1 w, unfolded subsequence-shift suffix-suffix*]
then have $\text{suffix } (Suc\ n)\ w \models_n (af\ (\varphi\ M_n\ \psi)\ (w\ [1 \rightarrow (Suc\ n)]))[X]_\nu$
by (*metis B One-nat-def Suc-le-mono plus-1-eq-Suc Suc.prem\ 3*)
ultimately
show *?case*
unfolding *af-subsequence-M semantics-ltn.simps GF-advice.simps* **by blast**
qed

lemma *af-subsequence-R-GF-advice:*

assumes $i \leq n$
assumes $\text{suffix } n\ w \models_n ((af\ \varphi\ (w\ [i \rightarrow n]))[X]_\nu)$
assumes $\bigwedge j. j \leq i \implies \text{suffix } n\ w \models_n ((af\ \psi\ (w\ [j \rightarrow n]))[X]_\nu)$
shows $\text{suffix } (Suc\ n)\ w \models_n (af\ (\varphi\ R_n\ \psi)\ (\text{prefix } (Suc\ n)\ w))[X]_\nu$
using *assms*
proof (*induction i arbitrary: w n*)
case 0
then have $A: \text{suffix } n\ w \models_n ((af\ \psi\ (w\ [0 \rightarrow n]))[X]_\nu)$
by blast
have $\text{suffix } (Suc\ n)\ w \models_n (af\ \psi\ (w\ [0 \rightarrow Suc\ n]))[X]_\nu$
using $GF\text{-advice-af-2}$ [*OF A, of 1*] **by simp**
moreover
have $\text{suffix } (Suc\ n)\ w \models_n (af\ \varphi\ (w\ [0 \rightarrow Suc\ n]))[X]_\nu$
using $GF\text{-advice-af-2}$ [*OF 0.prem\ 2, of 1, unfolded suffix-suffix*] **by auto**
ultimately
show *?case*
unfolding *af-subsequence-R GF-advice.simps semantics-ltn.simps* **by blast**
next
case ($Suc\ i$)
have $\text{suffix } 1\ (\text{suffix } n\ w) \models_n af\ (af\ \psi\ (\text{prefix } n\ w))\ [\text{suffix } n\ w\ 0][X]_\nu$
by (*metis (no-types) GF-advice-af-2 Suc.prem\ 3 plus-1-eq-Suc subsequence-singleton suffix-0 suffix-suffix zero-le*)
then have $\text{suffix } (Suc\ n)\ w \models_n (af\ \psi\ (\text{prefix } (Suc\ n)\ w))[X]_\nu$
using $Suc.prem\ 3$ [*THEN GF-advice-af-2, unfolded suffix-suffix, of 1*]
by simp
moreover

have $B: (Suc\ (n - 1)) = n$
using Suc **by** $simp$
note $Suc.IH[of\ -\ suffix\ 1\ w,\ unfolded\ subsequence-shift\ suffix-suffix]$
then have $suffix\ (Suc\ n)\ w \models_n (af\ (\varphi\ R_n\ \psi)\ (w\ [1\ \rightarrow\ (Suc\ n)]))[X]_\nu$
by $(metis\ B\ One-nat-def\ Suc-le-mono\ plus-1-eq-Suc\ Suc.prem)$
ultimately
show $?case$
unfolding $af-subsequence-R\ semantics-ltn.simps\ GF-advice.simps$ **by**
 $blast$
qed

lemma $af-subsequence-W-GF-advice:$

assumes $i \leq n$
assumes $suffix\ n\ w \models_n ((af\ \psi\ (w\ [i\ \rightarrow\ n]))[X]_\nu)$
assumes $\bigwedge j. j < i \implies suffix\ n\ w \models_n ((af\ \varphi\ (w\ [j\ \rightarrow\ n]))[X]_\nu)$
shows $suffix\ (Suc\ n)\ w \models_n (af\ (\varphi\ W_n\ \psi)\ (prefix\ (Suc\ n)\ w))[X]_\nu$
using $assms$
proof $(induction\ i\ arbitrary: w\ n)$
case 0
then have $A: suffix\ n\ w \models_n ((af\ \psi\ (w\ [0\ \rightarrow\ n]))[X]_\nu)$
by $blast$
have $suffix\ (Suc\ n)\ w \models_n (af\ \psi\ (w\ [0\ \rightarrow\ Suc\ n]))[X]_\nu$
using $GF-advice-af-2[OF\ A,\ of\ 1]$ **by** $simp$
then show $?case$
unfolding $af-subsequence-W\ GF-advice.simps\ semantics-ltn.simps$ **by**
 $blast$
next
case $(Suc\ i)$
have $suffix\ (Suc\ n)\ w \models_n (af\ \varphi\ (prefix\ (Suc\ n)\ w))[X]_\nu$
using $Suc.prem(3)[OF\ zero-less-Suc,\ THEN\ GF-advice-af-2,\ unfolded\ suffix-suffix,\ of\ 1]$
by $simp$
moreover
have $B: (Suc\ (n - 1)) = n$
using Suc **by** $simp$
note $Suc.IH[of\ n - 1\ suffix\ 1\ w,\ unfolded\ suffix-suffix]\ Suc.prem$
then have $suffix\ (Suc\ n)\ w \models_n (af\ (\varphi\ W_n\ \psi)\ (w\ [1\ \rightarrow\ (Suc\ n)]))[X]_\nu$
by $(metis\ B\ One-nat-def\ Suc-le-mono\ Suc-mono\ plus-1-eq-Suc\ subsequence-shift)$
ultimately
show $?case$
unfolding $af-subsequence-W$ **unfolding** $semantics-ltn.simps\ GF-advice.simps$
by $simp$
qed

lemma *af-subsequence-R-GF-advice-connect*:

assumes $i \leq n$

assumes $\text{suffix } n \ w \models_n \text{af } (\varphi \ R_n \ \psi) \ (w \ [i \rightarrow n])[X]_\nu$

assumes $\bigwedge j. j \leq i \implies \text{suffix } n \ w \models_n ((\text{af } \psi \ (w \ [j \rightarrow n]))[X]_\nu)$

shows $\text{suffix } (\text{Suc } n) \ w \models_n (\text{af } (\varphi \ R_n \ \psi) \ (\text{prefix } (\text{Suc } n) \ w))[X]_\nu$

using *assms*

proof (*induction i arbitrary: w n*)

case 0

then have $A: \text{suffix } n \ w \models_n ((\text{af } \psi \ (w \ [0 \rightarrow n]))[X]_\nu)$

by *blast*

have $\text{suffix } (\text{Suc } n) \ w \models_n (\text{af } \psi \ (w \ [0 \rightarrow \text{Suc } n]))[X]_\nu$

using *GF-advice-af-2[OF A, of 1]* **by** *simp*

moreover

have $\text{suffix } (\text{Suc } n) \ w \models_n (\text{af } (\varphi \ R_n \ \psi) \ (w \ [0 \rightarrow \text{Suc } n]))[X]_\nu$

using *GF-advice-af-2[OF 0.premis(2), of 1, unfolded suffix-suffix]* **by**

simp

ultimately

show *?case*

unfolding *af-subsequence-R GF-advice.simps semantics-ltln.simps* **by**

blast

next

case $(\text{Suc } i)$

have $\text{suffix } 1 \ (\text{suffix } n \ w) \models_n \text{af } (\text{af } \psi \ (\text{prefix } n \ w)) \ [\text{suffix } n \ w \ 0][X]_\nu$

by (*metis (no-types) GF-advice-af-2 Suc.premis(3) plus-1-eq-Suc subsequence-singleton suffix-0 suffix-suffix zero-le*)

then have $\text{suffix } (\text{Suc } n) \ w \models_n (\text{af } \psi \ (\text{prefix } (\text{Suc } n) \ w))[X]_\nu$

using *Suc.premis(3)[THEN GF-advice-af-2, unfolded suffix-suffix, of 1]*

by *simp*

moreover

have $B: (\text{Suc } (n - 1)) = n$

using *Suc* **by** *simp*

note *Suc.IH[of - suffix 1 w, unfolded subsequence-shift suffix-suffix]*

then have $\text{suffix } (\text{Suc } n) \ w \models_n (\text{af } (\varphi \ R_n \ \psi) \ (w \ [1 \rightarrow (\text{Suc } n)]))[X]_\nu$

by (*metis B One-nat-def Suc-le-mono plus-1-eq-Suc Suc.premis*)

ultimately

show *?case*

unfolding *af-subsequence-R semantics-ltln.simps GF-advice.simps* **by**

blast

qed

lemma *af-subsequence-W-GF-advice-connect*:

assumes $i \leq n$

assumes $\text{suffix } n \ w \models_n \text{af } (\varphi \ W_n \ \psi) \ (w \ [i \rightarrow n])[X]_\nu$

assumes $\bigwedge j. j < i \implies \text{suffix } n \ w \models_n ((\text{af } \varphi (w [j \rightarrow n]))[X]_\nu)$
shows $\text{suffix } (\text{Suc } n) \ w \models_n (\text{af } (\varphi \ W_n \ \psi) (\text{prefix } (\text{Suc } n) \ w))[X]_\nu$
using *assms*
proof (*induction i arbitrary: w n*)
case *0*
have $\text{suffix } (\text{Suc } n) \ w \models_n \text{af-letter } (\text{af } (\varphi \ W_n \ \psi) (\text{prefix } n \ w)) (w \ n)[X]_\nu$
by (*simp add: 0.premis(2) GF-advice-af-letter*)
moreover
have $\text{prefix } (\text{Suc } n) \ w = \text{prefix } n \ w \ @ \ [w \ n]$
using *subseq-to-Suc* **by** *blast*
ultimately show *?case*
by (*metis (no-types) foldl.simps(1) foldl.simps(2) foldl-append*)
next
case (*Suc i*)
have $\text{suffix } (\text{Suc } n) \ w \models_n (\text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } (\text{Suc } n) \ w))[X]_\nu$
using *Suc.premis(3)[OF zero-less-Suc, THEN GF-advice-af-2, unfolded suffix-suffix, of 1]* **by** *simp*
moreover
have $n > 0$ **and** $B: (\text{Suc } (n - 1)) = n$
using *Suc* **by** *simp+*
note *Suc.IH[of n - 1 suffix 1 w, unfolded suffix-suffix] Suc.premis*
then have $\text{suffix } (\text{Suc } n) \ w \models_n (\text{af } (\varphi \ W_n \ \psi) (w [1 \rightarrow (\text{Suc } n)]))[X]_\nu$
by (*metis B One-nat-def Suc-le-mono Suc-mono plus-1-eq-Suc subsequence-shift*)
ultimately
show *?case*
unfolding *af-subsequence-W* **unfolding** *semantics-ltln.simps GF-advice.simps*
by *simp*
qed

3.7 Advice Functions and Propositional Entailment

lemma *GF-advice-prop-entailment:*

$\mathcal{A} \models_P \varphi[X]_\nu \implies \{\psi. \psi[X]_\nu \in \mathcal{A}\} \models_P \varphi$
 $\text{false}_n \notin \mathcal{A} \implies \{\psi. \psi[X]_\nu \in \mathcal{A}\} \models_P \varphi \implies \mathcal{A} \models_P \varphi[X]_\nu$
by (*induction* φ) (*auto, meson, meson*)

lemma *GF-advice-iff-prop-entailment:*

$\text{false}_n \notin \mathcal{A} \implies \mathcal{A} \models_P \varphi[X]_\nu \longleftrightarrow \{\psi. \psi[X]_\nu \in \mathcal{A}\} \models_P \varphi$
by (*metis GF-advice-prop-entailment*)

lemma *FG-advice-prop-entailment:*

$\text{true}_n \in \mathcal{A} \implies \mathcal{A} \models_P \varphi[Y]_\mu \implies \{\psi. \psi[Y]_\mu \in \mathcal{A}\} \models_P \varphi$
 $\{\psi. \psi[Y]_\mu \in \mathcal{A}\} \models_P \varphi \implies \mathcal{A} \models_P \varphi[Y]_\mu$

by (induction φ) auto

lemma *FG-advice-iff-prop-entailment*:

$true_n \in \mathcal{A} \implies \mathcal{A} \models_P \varphi[X]_\mu \longleftrightarrow \{\psi. \psi[X]_\mu \in \mathcal{A}\} \models_P \varphi$

by (metis *FG-advice-prop-entailment*)

lemma *GF-advice-subst*:

$\varphi[X]_\nu = \text{subst } \varphi (\lambda\psi. \text{Some } (\psi[X]_\nu))$

by (induction φ) auto

lemma *FG-advice-subst*:

$\varphi[X]_\mu = \text{subst } \varphi (\lambda\psi. \text{Some } (\psi[X]_\mu))$

by (induction φ) auto

lemma *GF-advice-prop-congruent*:

$\varphi \longrightarrow_P \psi \implies \varphi[X]_\nu \longrightarrow_P \psi[X]_\nu$

$\varphi \sim_P \psi \implies \varphi[X]_\nu \sim_P \psi[X]_\nu$

by (metis *GF-advice-subst subst-respects-ltl-prop-entailment*)+

lemma *FG-advice-prop-congruent*:

$\varphi \longrightarrow_P \psi \implies \varphi[X]_\mu \longrightarrow_P \psi[X]_\mu$

$\varphi \sim_P \psi \implies \varphi[X]_\mu \sim_P \psi[X]_\mu$

by (metis *FG-advice-subst subst-respects-ltl-prop-entailment*)+

3.8 GF-advice with Equivalence Relations

locale *GF-advice-congruent = ltl-equivalence +*

fixes

normalise :: 'a ltn \Rightarrow 'a ltn

assumes

normalise-eq: $\varphi \sim \text{normalise } \varphi$

assumes

normalise-monotonic: $w \models_n \varphi[X]_\nu \implies w \models_n (\text{normalise } \varphi)[X]_\nu$

assumes

normalise-eventually-equivalent:

$w \models_n (\text{normalise } \varphi)[X]_\nu \implies (\exists i. \text{suffix } i w \models_n (\text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } i w))[X]_\nu)$

assumes

GF-advice-congruent: $\varphi \sim \psi \implies (\text{normalise } \varphi)[X]_\nu \sim (\text{normalise } \psi)[X]_\nu$

begin

lemma *normalise-language-equivalent[simp]*:

$w \models_n \text{normalise } \varphi \longleftrightarrow w \models_n \varphi$

using *normalise-eq ltl-lang-equiv-def eq-implies-lang* by blast

end

interpretation *prop-GF-advice-compatible: GF-advice-congruent* (\sim_P) *id*
by *unfold-locales (simp add: GF-advice-af GF-advice-prop-congruent(2))*+

end

4 The Master Theorem

theory *Master-Theorem*

imports

Advice After

begin

4.1 Checking $X \subseteq \mathcal{GF} \varphi w$ and $Y \subseteq \mathcal{FG} \varphi w$

lemma *X-GF-Y-FG*:

assumes

$X\text{-}\mu$: $X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi$

and

$Y\text{-}\nu$: $Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi$

and

$X\text{-GF}$: $\forall \psi \in X. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi[Y]_\mu)$

and

$Y\text{-FG}$: $\forall \psi \in Y. w \models_n F_n (G_n \psi[X]_\nu)$

shows

$X \subseteq \mathcal{GF} \varphi w \wedge Y \subseteq \mathcal{FG} \varphi w$

proof –

– Custom induction rule with *size* as a partial order

note *induct* = *finite-ranking-induct*[**where** $f = \text{size}$]

have *finite* ($X \cup Y$)

using *subformulas $_\mu$ -finite subformulas $_\nu$ -finite X- μ Y- ν finite-subset*

by *blast+*

then show *?thesis*

using *assms*

proof (*induction* $X \cup Y$ *arbitrary: X Y φ rule: induct*)

case (*insert* ψS)

note $IH = \text{insert}(3)$

note $\text{insert-}S = \langle \text{insert } \psi S = X \cup Y \rangle$

note $X\text{-}\mu = \langle X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi \rangle$

note $Y\text{-}\nu = \langle Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi \rangle$

note $X\text{-}GF = \langle \forall \psi \in X. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi[Y]_\mu) \rangle$
note $Y\text{-}FG = \langle \forall \psi \in Y. w \models_n F_n (G_n \psi[X]_\nu) \rangle$

from $X\text{-}\mu$ $Y\text{-}\nu$ **have** $X \cap Y = \{\}$
using *subformulas $_{\mu\nu}$ -disjoint* **by** *fast*

from *insert-S* $X\text{-}\mu$ $Y\text{-}\nu$ **have** $\psi \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi$
using *subformulas $_{\mu}$ -subfrmlsn* *subformulas $_{\nu}$ -subfrmlsn* **by** *blast*

show *?case*

proof (*cases* $\psi \notin S$, *cases* $\psi \in X$)
assume $\psi \notin S$ **and** $\psi \in X$

{
— Show $X - \{\psi\} \subseteq \mathcal{GF} \varphi w$ and $Y \subseteq \mathcal{FG} \varphi w$

then have $\psi \notin Y$
using $\langle X \cap Y = \{\} \rangle$ **by** *auto*
then have $S = (X - \{\psi\}) \cup Y$
using *insert-S* $\langle \psi \notin S \rangle$ **by** *fast*

moreover

have $\forall \psi' \in Y. \psi'[X - \{\psi\}]_\nu = \psi'[X]_\nu$
using *GF-advice-minus-size* *insert(1,2,4)* $\langle \psi \notin Y \rangle$ **by** *fast*

ultimately have $X - \{\psi\} \subseteq \mathcal{GF} \varphi w$ **and** $Y \subseteq \mathcal{FG} \varphi w$
using *IH[of* $X - \{\psi\}$ $Y \varphi]$ $X\text{-}\mu$ $Y\text{-}\nu$ $X\text{-}GF$ $Y\text{-}FG$ **by** *auto*

}

moreover

{
— Show $\psi \in \mathcal{GF} \varphi w$

have $w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi[Y]_\mu)$
using $X\text{-}GF$ $\langle \psi \in X \rangle$ **by** *simp*
then have $\exists_{\infty} i. \text{suffix } i w \models_n \psi[Y]_\mu$
unfolding *GF-Inf-many* **by** *simp*

moreover

from $Y\text{-}\nu$ **have** *finite* Y
using *subformulas $_{\nu}$ -finite* *finite-subset* **by** *auto*

have $\forall \varphi \in Y. w \models_n F_n (G_n \varphi)$
using $\langle Y \subseteq \mathcal{FG} \varphi w \rangle$ **by** *(blast dest: FG-elim)*
then have $\forall \varphi \in Y. \forall_{\infty} i. \text{suffix } i w \models_n G_n \varphi$
using *FG-suffix-G* **by** *blast*
then have $\forall_{\infty} i. \forall \varphi \in Y. \text{suffix } i w \models_n G_n \varphi$
using $\langle \text{finite } Y \rangle$ *eventually-ball-finite* **by** *fast*

ultimately

have $\exists_{\infty} i. \text{suffix } i w \models_n \psi[Y]_{\mu} \wedge (\forall \varphi \in Y. \text{suffix } i w \models_n G_n \varphi)$
using *INFM-conj1* **by** *auto*
then have $\exists_{\infty} i. \text{suffix } i w \models_n \psi$
by *(elim frequently-elim1)* *(metis FG-advice-b2-helper)*
then have $w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi)$
unfolding *GF-Inf-many* **by** *simp*
then have $\psi \in \mathcal{GF} \varphi w$
unfolding *GF-semantics* **using** $\langle \psi \in X \rangle$ *X- μ* **by** *auto*
}

ultimately show *?thesis*

by *auto*

next

assume $\psi \notin S$ **and** $\psi \notin X$

then have $\psi \in Y$

using *insert* **by** *fast*

{

— Show $X \subseteq \mathcal{GF} \varphi w$ and $Y - \{\psi\} \subseteq \mathcal{FG} \varphi w$

then have $S \cap X = X$

using *insert* $\langle \psi \notin X \rangle$ **by** *fast*

then have $S = X \cup (Y - \{\psi\})$

using *insert-S* $\langle \psi \notin S \rangle$ **by** *fast*

moreover

have $\forall \psi' \in X. \psi'[Y - \{\psi\}]_{\mu} = \psi'[Y]_{\mu}$

using *FG-advice-minus-size* *insert(1,2,4)* $\langle \psi \notin X \rangle$ **by** *fast*

ultimately have $X \subseteq \mathcal{GF} \varphi w$ **and** $Y - \{\psi\} \subseteq \mathcal{FG} \varphi w$

using *IH[of X Y - { ψ } φ]* *X- μ* *Y- ν* *X-GF* *Y-FG* **by** *auto*

}

```

moreover

{
  — Show  $\psi \in \mathcal{FG} \varphi w$ 

  have  $w \models_n F_n (G_n \psi[X]_\nu)$ 
    using  $Y\text{-FG} \langle \psi \in Y \rangle$  by simp
  then have  $\forall_\infty i. \text{suffix } i w \models_n \psi[X]_\nu$ 
    unfolding  $FG\text{-Alm-all}$  by simp

  moreover

  have  $\forall \varphi \in X. w \models_n G_n (F_n \varphi)$ 
    using  $\langle X \subseteq \mathcal{GF} \varphi w \rangle$  by (blast dest: GF-elim)
  then have  $\forall_\infty i. \forall \varphi \in X. \text{suffix } i w \models_n G_n (F_n \varphi)$ 
    by simp

  ultimately

  have  $\forall_\infty i. \text{suffix } i w \models_n \psi[X]_\nu \wedge (\forall \varphi \in X. \text{suffix } i w \models_n G_n (F_n$ 
 $\varphi))$ 
    using  $MOST\text{-conjI}$  by auto
  then have  $\forall_\infty i. \text{suffix } i w \models_n \psi$ 
    by (elim MOST-mono) (metis GF-advice-a2-helper)
  then have  $w \models_n F_n (G_n \psi)$ 
    unfolding  $FG\text{-Alm-all}$  by simp
  then have  $\psi \in \mathcal{FG} \varphi w$ 
    unfolding  $\mathcal{FG}\text{-semantics}$  using  $\langle \psi \in Y \rangle Y\text{-}\nu$  by auto
}

ultimately show ?thesis
  by auto
next
assume  $\neg \psi \notin S$ 
then have  $S = X \cup Y$ 
  using insert by fast
then show ?thesis
  using insert by auto
qed
qed fast
qed

```

lemma $\mathcal{GF}\text{-implies-GF}$:

$\forall \psi \in \mathcal{GF} \varphi w. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi[\mathcal{FG} \varphi w]_\mu)$
proof safe
fix ψ
assume $\psi \in \mathcal{GF} \varphi w$

then have $\exists_\infty i. \text{suffix } i w \models_n \psi$
using $\mathcal{GF}\text{-elim } GF\text{-Inf-many}$ **by** *blast*

moreover

have $\psi \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi$
using $\langle \psi \in \mathcal{GF} \varphi w \rangle \mathcal{GF}\text{-subfrmlsn}$ **by** *blast*

then have $\bigwedge i w. \mathcal{FG} \psi (\text{suffix } i w) \subseteq \mathcal{FG} \varphi w$
using $\mathcal{FG}\text{-suffix } \mathcal{FG}\text{-subset}$ **by** *blast*

ultimately have $\exists_\infty i. \text{suffix } i w \models_n \psi[\mathcal{FG} \varphi w]_\mu$
by (*elim frequently-elim1*) (*metis FG-advice-b1*)

then show $w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi[\mathcal{FG} \varphi w]_\mu)$
unfolding $GF\text{-Inf-many}$ **by** *simp*
qed

lemma $\mathcal{FG}\text{-implies-FG}$:

$\forall \psi \in \mathcal{FG} \varphi w. w \models_n F_n (G_n \psi[\mathcal{GF} \varphi w]_\nu)$
proof safe
fix ψ
assume $\psi \in \mathcal{FG} \varphi w$

then have $\forall_\infty i. \text{suffix } i w \models_n \psi$
using $\mathcal{FG}\text{-elim } FG\text{-Alm-all}$ **by** *blast*

moreover

{
have $\psi \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi$
using $\langle \psi \in \mathcal{FG} \varphi w \rangle \mathcal{FG}\text{-subfrmlsn}$ **by** *blast*

moreover have $\forall_\infty i. \mathcal{GF} \psi (\text{suffix } i w) = \mathcal{F} \psi (\text{suffix } i w)$
using $\text{suffix-}\mu\text{-stable}$ **unfolding** $\mu\text{-stable-def}$ **by** *blast*

ultimately have $\forall_\infty i. \mathcal{F} \psi (\text{suffix } i w) \subseteq \mathcal{GF} \varphi w$
unfolding $MOST\text{-nat-le}$ **by** (*metis GF-subset GF-suffix*)

}

ultimately have $\forall_{\infty} i. \mathcal{F} \psi (\text{suffix } i \ w) \subseteq \mathcal{GF} \varphi \ w \wedge \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \psi$
using *eventually-conj* **by** *auto*

then have $\forall_{\infty} i. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \psi[\mathcal{GF} \varphi \ w]_{\nu}$
using *GF-advice-a1* **by** (*elim eventually-mono*) *auto*

then show $w \models_n F_n (G_n \psi[\mathcal{GF} \varphi \ w]_{\nu})$
unfolding *FG-Alm-all* **by** *simp*
qed

4.2 Putting the pieces together: The Master Theorem

theorem *master-theorem-ltr*:

assumes

$w \models_n \varphi$

obtains X **and** Y **where**

$X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_{\mu} \varphi$

and

$Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_{\nu} \varphi$

and

$\exists i. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } i \ w)[X]_{\nu}$

and

$\forall \psi \in X. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi[Y]_{\mu})$

and

$\forall \psi \in Y. w \models_n F_n (G_n \psi[X]_{\nu})$

proof

show $\mathcal{GF} \varphi \ w \subseteq \text{subformulas}_{\mu} \varphi$

by (*rule GF-subformulas_μ*)

next

show $\mathcal{FG} \varphi \ w \subseteq \text{subformulas}_{\nu} \varphi$

by (*rule FG-subformulas_ν*)

next

obtain i **where** $\mathcal{GF} \varphi (\text{suffix } i \ w) = \mathcal{F} \varphi (\text{suffix } i \ w)$

using *suffix-μ-stable unfolding MOST-nat μ-stable-def* **by** *fast*

then have $\mathcal{F} (\text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } i \ w)) (\text{suffix } i \ w) \subseteq \mathcal{GF} \varphi \ w$

using *GF-af F-af GF-suffix* **by** *fast*

moreover

have $\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } i \ w)$

using *af-ltl-continuation* $\langle w \models_n \varphi \rangle$ **by** *fastforce*

ultimately show $\exists i. \text{suffix } i w \models_n \text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } i w)[\mathcal{GF} \varphi w]_\nu$
using *GF-advice-a1* **by** *blast*
next
show $\forall \psi \in \mathcal{GF} \varphi w. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi[\mathcal{FG} \varphi w]_\mu)$
by (*rule GF-implies-GF*)
next
show $\forall \psi \in \mathcal{FG} \varphi w. w \models_n F_n (G_n \psi[\mathcal{GF} \varphi w]_\nu)$
by (*rule FG-implies-FG*)
qed

theorem *master-theorem-rtl:*

assumes

$X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi$

and

$Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi$

and

1: $\exists i. \text{suffix } i w \models_n \text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } i w)[X]_\nu$

and

2: $\forall \psi \in X. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi[Y]_\mu)$

and

3: $\forall \psi \in Y. w \models_n F_n (G_n \psi[X]_\nu)$

shows

$w \models_n \varphi$

proof –

from 1 **obtain** i **where** $\text{suffix } i w \models_n \text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } i w)[X]_\nu$

by *blast*

moreover

from *assms* **have** $X \subseteq \mathcal{GF} \varphi w$

using *X-GF-Y-FG* **by** *blast*

then have $X \subseteq \mathcal{GF} \varphi (\text{suffix } i w)$

using *GF-suffix* **by** *fast*

ultimately have $\text{suffix } i w \models_n \text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } i w)$

using *GF-advice-a2 GF-af* **by** *metis*

then show $w \models_n \varphi$

using *af-ltl-continuation* **by** *force*

qed

theorem *master-theorem:*

$w \models_n \varphi \longleftrightarrow$

$(\exists X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi.$

$\exists Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi.$

$(\exists i. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w)[X]_\nu)$
 $\wedge (\forall \psi \in X. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi[Y]_\mu))$
 $\wedge (\forall \psi \in Y. w \models_n F_n (G_n \psi[X]_\nu))$
by (*metis master-theorem-ltr master-theorem-rtl*)

4.3 The Master Theorem on Languages

definition $L_1 \ \varphi \ X = \{w. \exists i. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w)[X]_\nu\}$

definition $L_2 \ X \ Y = \{w. \forall \psi \in X. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi[Y]_\mu)\}$

definition $L_3 \ X \ Y = \{w. \forall \psi \in Y. w \models_n F_n (G_n \psi[X]_\nu)\}$

corollary *master-theorem-language:*

language-ltln $\varphi = \bigcup \{L_1 \ \varphi \ X \cap L_2 \ X \ Y \cap L_3 \ X \ Y \mid X \ Y. X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \ \varphi \wedge Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \ \varphi\}$

proof *safe*

fix w

assume $w \in \text{language-ltln } \varphi$

then have $w \models_n \varphi$

unfolding *language-ltln-def* **by** *simp*

then obtain $X \ Y$ **where** $X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \ \varphi$ **and** $Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \ \varphi$

and $\exists i. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w)[X]_\nu$

and $\forall \psi \in X. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi[Y]_\mu)$

and $\forall \psi \in Y. w \models_n F_n (G_n \psi[X]_\nu)$

using *master-theorem-ltr* **by** *metis*

then have $w \in L_1 \ \varphi \ X$ **and** $w \in L_2 \ X \ Y$ **and** $w \in L_3 \ X \ Y$

unfolding *L1-def L2-def L3-def* **by** *simp+*

then show $w \in \bigcup \{L_1 \ \varphi \ X \cap L_2 \ X \ Y \cap L_3 \ X \ Y \mid X \ Y. X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \ \varphi \wedge Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \ \varphi\}$

using $\langle X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \ \varphi \rangle \langle Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \ \varphi \rangle$ **by** *blast*

next

fix $w \ X \ Y$

assume $X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \ \varphi$ **and** $Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \ \varphi$

and $w \in L_1 \ \varphi \ X$ **and** $w \in L_2 \ X \ Y$ **and** $w \in L_3 \ X \ Y$

then show $w \in \text{language-ltln } \varphi$

unfolding *language-ltln-def L1-def L2-def L3-def*

using *master-theorem-rtl* **by** *blast*

qed

end

5 Asymmetric Variant of the Master Theorem

theory *Asymmetric-Master-Theorem*

imports

Advice After

begin

This variant of the Master Theorem fixes only a subset Y of νLTL subformulas and all conditions depend on the index i . While this does not lead to a simple DRA construction, but can be used to build NBAs and LDBAs.

lemma *FG-advice-b1-helper*:

$\psi \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi \implies \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \psi \implies \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \psi[\mathcal{FG} \ \varphi \ w]_\mu$

proof –

assume $\psi \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi$

then have $\mathcal{FG} \ \psi \ (\text{suffix } i \ w) \subseteq \mathcal{FG} \ \varphi \ w$

using *FG-suffix subformulas ν -subset* **unfolding** *FG-semantics'* **by** *fast*

moreover

assume $\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \psi$

ultimately show $\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \psi[\mathcal{FG} \ \varphi \ w]_\mu$

using *FG-advice-b1* **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *FG-advice-b2-helper*:

$S \subseteq \mathcal{G} \ \varphi \ (\text{suffix } i \ w) \implies i \leq j \implies \text{suffix } j \ w \models_n \psi[S]_\mu \implies \text{suffix } j \ w \models_n \psi$

proof –

fix $i \ j$

assume $S \subseteq \mathcal{G} \ \varphi \ (\text{suffix } i \ w)$ **and** $i \leq j$ **and** $\text{suffix } j \ w \models_n \psi[S]_\mu$

then have $\text{suffix } j \ w \models_n \psi[S \cap \text{subformulas}_\nu \ \psi]_\mu$

using *FG-advice-inter-subformulas* **by** *metis*

moreover

have $S \cap \text{subformulas}_\nu \ \psi \subseteq \mathcal{G} \ \psi \ (\text{suffix } i \ w)$

using $\langle S \subseteq \mathcal{G} \ \varphi \ (\text{suffix } i \ w) \rangle$ **unfolding** *G-semantics'* **by** *blast*

then have $S \cap \text{subformulas}_\nu \psi \subseteq \mathcal{G} \psi$ (*suffix j w*)
using \mathcal{G} -*suffix* $\langle i \leq j \rangle$ *inf.absorb-iff2 le-Suc-ex* **by** *fastforce*

ultimately show $\text{suffix } j \ w \models_n \psi$
using *FG-advice-b2* **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *Y-G*:

assumes

$Y\text{-}\nu$: $Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi$

and

Y-G-1: $\forall \psi_1 \psi_2. \psi_1 R_n \psi_2 \in Y \longrightarrow \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n (\psi_2[Y]_\mu)$

and

Y-G-2: $\forall \psi_1 \psi_2. \psi_1 W_n \psi_2 \in Y \longrightarrow \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n (\psi_1[Y]_\mu \text{ or}_n \psi_2[Y]_\mu)$

shows

$Y \subseteq \mathcal{G} \varphi$ (*suffix i w*)

proof –

– Custom induction rule with *size* as a partial order

note *induct* = *finite-ranking-induct*[**where** $f = \text{size}$]

have *finite Y*

using $Y\text{-}\nu$ *finite-subset subformulas_\nu-finite* **by** *auto*

then show *?thesis*

using *assms*

proof (*induction Y rule: induct*)

case (*insert ψ S*)

show *?case*

proof (*cases $\psi \notin S$*)

assume $\psi \notin S$

note *FG-advice-insert* = *FG-advice-insert*[*OF* $\langle \psi \notin S \rangle$]

{

– Show $S \subseteq \mathcal{G} \varphi$ (*suffix i w*)

{

fix $\psi_1 \psi_2$

assume $\psi_1 R_n \psi_2 \in S$

then have $\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n \psi_2[\text{insert } \psi \ S]_\mu$

using *insert(5)* **by** *blast*

then have $\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n \ \psi_2[S]_\mu$
using $\langle \psi_1 \ R_n \ \psi_2 \in S \rangle$ *FG-advice-insert insert.hyps(2)*
by *fastforce*
}

moreover

{
fix $\psi_1 \ \psi_2$
assume $\psi_1 \ W_n \ \psi_2 \in S$

then have $\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n \ (\psi_1[\text{insert } \psi \ S]_\mu \ \text{or}_n \ \psi_2[\text{insert } \psi \ S]_\mu)$
using *insert(6)* **by** *blast*

then have $\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n \ (\psi_1[S]_\mu \ \text{or}_n \ \psi_2[S]_\mu)$
using $\langle \psi_1 \ W_n \ \psi_2 \in S \rangle$ *FG-advice-insert insert.hyps(2)*
by *fastforce*
}

ultimately

have $S \subseteq \mathcal{G} \ \varphi \ (\text{suffix } i \ w)$
using *insert.IH insert.prem(1)* **by** *blast*
}

moreover

{
— Show $\psi \in \mathcal{G} \ \varphi \ (\text{suffix } i \ w)$

have $\psi \in \text{subformulas}_\nu \ \varphi$
using *insert.prem(1)* **by** *fast*
then have $\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n \ \psi$
using *subformulas_ν-semantics*
proof (*cases* ψ)
case (*Release-ltln* $\psi_1 \ \psi_2$)

then have $\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n \ \psi_2[\text{insert } \psi \ S]_\mu$
using *insert.prem(2)* **by** *blast*
then have $\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n \ \psi_2[S]_\mu$
using *Release-ltln FG-advice-insert* **by** *simp*
then have $\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n \ \psi_2$
using *FG-advice-b2-helper[OF* $\langle S \subseteq \mathcal{G} \ \varphi \ (\text{suffix } i \ w) \rangle$ **by** *auto*

```

    then show ?thesis
      using Release-ltln globally-release
      by blast
  next
    case (WeakUntil-ltln  $\psi_1 \psi_2$ )

    then have suffix i w  $\models_n G_n (\psi_1[\text{insert } \psi S]_\mu \text{ or}_n \psi_2[\text{insert } \psi S]_\mu)$ 
      using insert.prem3 by blast
    then have suffix i w  $\models_n G_n (\psi_1 \text{ or}_n \psi_2)[S]_\mu$ 
      using WeakUntil-ltln FG-advice-insert by simp
    then have suffix i w  $\models_n G_n (\psi_1 \text{ or}_n \psi_2)$ 
      using FG-advice-b2-helper[OF  $\langle S \subseteq \mathcal{G} \varphi (\text{suffix } i w) \rangle, \text{ of } - \psi_1 \text{ or}_n$ 
 $\psi_2]$ 
      by force
    then show ?thesis
      unfolding WeakUntil-ltln semantics-ltln.simps
      by (metis order-refl suffix-suffix)
  qed fast+

  then have  $\psi \in \mathcal{G} \varphi (\text{suffix } i w)$ 
    unfolding  $\mathcal{G}$ -semantics using  $\langle \psi \in \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi \rangle$ 
    by simp
}

ultimately show ?thesis
  by blast
next
  assume  $\neg \psi \notin S$ 
  then have insert  $\psi S = S$ 
    by auto
  then show ?thesis
    using insert by simp
qed
qed simp
qed

```

```

theorem asymmetric-master-theorem-ltr:
  assumes
    w  $\models_n \varphi$ 
  obtains Y and i where
    Y  $\subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi$ 
  and
    suffix i w  $\models_n \text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } i w)[Y]_\mu$ 
  and

```

$\forall \psi_1 \psi_2. \psi_1 R_n \psi_2 \in Y \longrightarrow \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n (\psi_2[Y]_\mu)$
and
 $\forall \psi_1 \psi_2. \psi_1 W_n \psi_2 \in Y \longrightarrow \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n (\psi_1[Y]_\mu \text{ or}_n \psi_2[Y]_\mu)$
proof
let $?Y = \mathcal{FG} \ \varphi \ w$

show $?Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \ \varphi$
by (*rule* \mathcal{FG} -*subformulas* $_\nu$)
next
let $?Y = \mathcal{FG} \ \varphi \ w$
let $?i = \text{SOME } i. ?Y = \mathcal{G} \ \varphi \ (\text{suffix } i \ w)$

have $\text{suffix } ?i \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } ?i \ w)$
using *af-ltl-continuation* $\langle w \models_n \varphi \rangle$ **by** *fastforce*
then show $\text{suffix } ?i \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } ?i \ w)[?Y]_\mu$
by (*metis* \mathcal{FG} -*suffix* \mathcal{FG} -*advice-b1* \mathcal{FG} -*af order-refl*)
next
let $?Y = \mathcal{FG} \ \varphi \ w$
let $?i = \text{SOME } i. ?Y = \mathcal{G} \ \varphi \ (\text{suffix } i \ w)$

have $\exists i. ?Y = \mathcal{G} \ \varphi \ (\text{suffix } i \ w)$
using *suffix- ν -stable* \mathcal{FG} -*suffix* **unfolding** *ν -stable-def* *MOST-nat*
by *fast*
then have $Y\text{-G}: ?Y = \mathcal{G} \ \varphi \ (\text{suffix } ?i \ w)$
by (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) *someI-ex*)

show $\forall \psi_1 \psi_2. \psi_1 R_n \psi_2 \in ?Y \longrightarrow \text{suffix } ?i \ w \models_n G_n (\psi_2[?Y]_\mu)$
proof *safe*
fix $\psi_1 \psi_2$
assume $\psi_1 R_n \psi_2 \in ?Y$

then have $\text{suffix } ?i \ w \models_n G_n (\psi_1 R_n \psi_2)$
using $Y\text{-G}$ \mathcal{G} -*semantics'* **by** *blast*
then have $\text{suffix } ?i \ w \models_n G_n \psi_2$
by *force*

moreover

have $\psi_2 \in \text{subfrmlsn} \ \varphi$
using \mathcal{FG} -*subfrmlsn* $\langle \psi_1 R_n \psi_2 \in ?Y \rangle$ *subfrmlsn-subset* **by** *force*

ultimately show $\text{suffix } ?i \ w \models_n G_n (\psi_2 [?Y]_\mu)$
using \mathcal{FG} -*advice-b1-helper* **by** *fastforce*
qed

next
let $?Y = \mathcal{FG} \varphi w$
let $?i = \text{SOME } i. ?Y = \mathcal{G} \varphi (\text{suffix } i w)$

have $\exists i. ?Y = \mathcal{G} \varphi (\text{suffix } i w)$
using *suffix- ν -stable \mathcal{FG} -suffix unfolding ν -stable-def MOST-nat*
by *fast*

then have $Y\text{-G}: ?Y = \mathcal{G} \varphi (\text{suffix } ?i w)$
by *(rule someI-ex)*

show $\forall \psi_1 \psi_2. \psi_1 W_n \psi_2 \in ?Y \longrightarrow \text{suffix } ?i w \models_n G_n (\psi_1[?Y]_\mu \text{ or}_n \psi_2[?Y]_\mu)$

proof *safe*
fix $\psi_1 \psi_2$
assume $\psi_1 W_n \psi_2 \in ?Y$

then have $\text{suffix } ?i w \models_n G_n (\psi_1 W_n \psi_2)$
using $Y\text{-G } \mathcal{G}\text{-semantics}'$ **by** *blast*

then have $\text{suffix } ?i w \models_n G_n (\psi_1 \text{ or}_n \psi_2)$
by *force*

moreover

have $\psi_1 \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi$ **and** $\psi_2 \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi$
using $\mathcal{FG}\text{-subfrmlsn } \langle \psi_1 W_n \psi_2 \in ?Y \rangle$ subfrmlsn-subset **by** *force+*

ultimately show $\text{suffix } ?i w \models_n G_n (\psi_1[?Y]_\mu \text{ or}_n \psi_2[?Y]_\mu)$
using $FG\text{-advice-b1-helper}$ **by** *fastforce*

qed
qed

theorem *asymmetric-master-theorem-rtl:*
assumes
1: $Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi$
and
2: $\text{suffix } i w \models_n \text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } i w)[Y]_\mu$
and
3: $\forall \psi_1 \psi_2. \psi_1 R_n \psi_2 \in Y \longrightarrow \text{suffix } i w \models_n G_n (\psi_2[Y]_\mu)$
and
4: $\forall \psi_1 \psi_2. \psi_1 W_n \psi_2 \in Y \longrightarrow \text{suffix } i w \models_n G_n (\psi_1[Y]_\mu \text{ or}_n \psi_2[Y]_\mu)$
shows
 $w \models_n \varphi$

proof –
have $\text{suffix } i w \models_n \text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } i w)$

by (*metis assms Y-G FG-advice-b2 G-af*)

then show $w \models_n \varphi$

using *af-ltl-continuation by force*

qed

theorem *asymmetric-master-theorem*:

$w \models_n \varphi \longleftrightarrow$

$(\exists i. \exists Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi.$

$\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w)[Y]_\mu$

$\wedge (\forall \psi_1 \ \psi_2. \psi_1 \ R_n \ \psi_2 \in Y \longrightarrow \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n (\psi_2[Y]_\mu))$

$\wedge (\forall \psi_1 \ \psi_2. \psi_1 \ W_n \ \psi_2 \in Y \longrightarrow \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n G_n (\psi_1[Y]_\mu \ \text{or}_n \ \psi_2[Y]_\mu))$)

by (*metis asymmetric-master-theorem-ltr asymmetric-master-theorem-rtl*)

end

6 Master Theorem with Reduced Subformulas

theory *Restricted-Master-Theorem*

imports

Master-Theorem

begin

6.1 Restricted Set of Subformulas

fun *restricted-subformulas-inner* :: 'a ltl \Rightarrow 'a ltl set

where

restricted-subformulas-inner ($\varphi \ \text{and}_n \ \psi$) = *restricted-subformulas-inner* φ

\cup *restricted-subformulas-inner* ψ

| *restricted-subformulas-inner* ($\varphi \ \text{or}_n \ \psi$) = *restricted-subformulas-inner* φ

\cup *restricted-subformulas-inner* ψ

| *restricted-subformulas-inner* ($X_n \ \varphi$) = *restricted-subformulas-inner* φ

| *restricted-subformulas-inner* ($\varphi \ U_n \ \psi$) = *subformulas* $_\nu$ ($\varphi \ U_n \ \psi$) \cup *sub-*

formulas $_\mu$ ($\varphi \ U_n \ \psi$)

| *restricted-subformulas-inner* ($\varphi \ R_n \ \psi$) = *restricted-subformulas-inner* $\varphi \cup$

restricted-subformulas-inner ψ

| *restricted-subformulas-inner* ($\varphi \ W_n \ \psi$) = *restricted-subformulas-inner* φ

\cup *restricted-subformulas-inner* ψ

| *restricted-subformulas-inner* ($\varphi \ M_n \ \psi$) = *subformulas* $_\nu$ ($\varphi \ M_n \ \psi$) \cup *sub-*

formulas $_\mu$ ($\varphi \ M_n \ \psi$)

| *restricted-subformulas-inner* - = {}

fun *restricted-subformulas* :: 'a ltl \Rightarrow 'a ltl set

where

$\text{restricted-subformulas } (\varphi \text{ and}_n \psi) = \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi \cup \text{restricted-subformulas } \psi$
 $\text{restricted-subformulas } (\varphi \text{ or}_n \psi) = \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi \cup \text{restricted-subformulas } \psi$
 $\text{restricted-subformulas } (X_n \varphi) = \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi$
 $\text{restricted-subformulas } (\varphi U_n \psi) = \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi \cup \text{restricted-subformulas } \psi$
 $\text{restricted-subformulas } (\varphi R_n \psi) = \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi \cup \text{restricted-subformulas-inner } \psi$
 $\text{restricted-subformulas } (\varphi W_n \psi) = \text{restricted-subformulas-inner } \varphi \cup \text{restricted-subformulas } \psi$
 $\text{restricted-subformulas } (\varphi M_n \psi) = \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi \cup \text{restricted-subformulas } \psi$
 $\text{restricted-subformulas } - = \{\}$

lemma *GF-advice-restricted-subformulas-inner:*

$\text{restricted-subformulas-inner } (\varphi[X]_\nu) = \{\}$
by (*induction* φ) *simp-all*

lemma *GF-advice-restricted-subformulas:*

$\text{restricted-subformulas } (\varphi[X]_\nu) = \{\}$
by (*induction* φ) (*simp-all add: GF-advice-restricted-subformulas-inner*)

lemma *restricted-subformulas-inner-subset:*

$\text{restricted-subformulas-inner } \varphi \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi \cup \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi$
by (*induction* φ) *auto*

lemma *restricted-subformulas-subset':*

$\text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi \subseteq \text{restricted-subformulas-inner } \varphi$
by (*induction* φ) (*insert restricted-subformulas-inner-subset, auto*)

lemma *restricted-subformulas-subset:*

$\text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi \cup \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi$
using *restricted-subformulas-inner-subset restricted-subformulas-subset'* **by** *auto*

lemma *restricted-subformulas-size:*

$\psi \in \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi \implies \text{size } \psi < \text{size } \varphi$

proof –

have $\bigwedge \varphi. \text{restricted-subformulas-inner } \varphi \subseteq \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi$
using *restricted-subformulas-inner-subset subformulas _{$\mu\nu$} -subfrmlsn* **by** *blast*

then have *inner:* $\bigwedge \psi \varphi. \psi \in \text{restricted-subformulas-inner } \varphi \implies \text{size } \psi$

\leq *size* φ
using *subfrmlsn-size dual-order.strict-implies-order*
by *blast*

show $\psi \in \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi \implies \text{size } \psi < \text{size } \varphi$
by (*induction* φ *arbitrary:* ψ) (*fastforce dest: inner*)+
qed

lemma *restricted-subformulas-notin*:
 $\varphi \notin \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi$
using *restricted-subformulas-size* **by** *auto*

lemma *restricted-subformulas-superset*:
 $\psi \in \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi \implies \text{subformulas}_\nu \psi \cup \text{subformulas}_\mu \psi \subseteq$
restricted-subformulas } φ
proof –
assume $\psi \in \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi$

then obtain χ x **where**
 $\psi \in \text{restricted-subformulas-inner } \chi$ **and** $(x R_n \chi) \in \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi \vee$
 $(\chi W_n x) \in \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi$
by (*induction* φ) *auto*

moreover

have $\bigwedge \psi_1 \psi_2. (\psi_1 R_n \psi_2) \in \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi \implies \text{restricted-subformulas-inner}$
 $\psi_2 \subseteq \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi$
 $\bigwedge \psi_1 \psi_2. (\psi_1 W_n \psi_2) \in \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi \implies \text{restricted-subformulas-inner}$
 $\psi_1 \subseteq \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi$
by (*induction* φ) (*simp-all; insert restricted-subformulas-subset', blast*)+

moreover

have $\text{subformulas}_\nu \psi \cup \text{subformulas}_\mu \psi \subseteq \text{restricted-subformulas-inner}$
 χ
using $\langle \psi \in \text{restricted-subformulas-inner } \chi \rangle$
proof (*induction* χ)
case (*Until-ltln* $\chi 1$ $\chi 2$)
then show ?*case*
apply (*cases* $\psi = \chi 1 U_n \chi 2$)
apply *auto*[1]
apply *simp*
apply (*cases* $\psi \in \text{subformulas}_\nu \chi 1$)
apply (*meson le-supI1 le-supI2 subformulas $_\mu$ -subset subformulas $_\nu$ -subfrmlsn*)

```

subformulas $\nu$ -subset subset-eq subset-insertI2)
  apply (cases  $\psi \in$  subformulas $\nu$   $\chi$ 2)
  apply (meson le-supI1 le-supI2 subformulas $\mu$ -subset subformulas $\nu$ -subfrmlsn
subformulas $\nu$ -subset subset-eq subset-insertI2)
  apply (cases  $\psi \in$  subformulas $\mu$   $\chi$ 1)
    apply (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Un-insert-right subformu-
las $\mu$ -subfrmlsn subformulas $\mu$ -subset subformulas $\nu$ -subset subsetD sup.coboundedI2
sup-commute)
    apply simp
    by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Un-insert-right subformulas $\mu$ -subfrmlsn
subformulas $\mu$ -subset subformulas $\nu$ -subset subsetD sup.coboundedI2 sup-commute)
  next
  case (Release-ltln  $\chi$ 1  $\chi$ 2)
  then show ?case by simp blast
next
  case (WeakUntil-ltln  $\chi$ 1  $\chi$ 2)
  then show ?case by simp blast
next
  case (StrongRelease-ltln  $\chi$ 1  $\chi$ 2)
  then show ?case
    apply (cases  $\psi = \chi$ 1  $M_n$   $\chi$ 2)
    apply auto[1]
    apply simp
    apply (cases  $\psi \in$  subformulas $\nu$   $\chi$ 1)
    apply (meson le-supI1 le-supI2 subformulas $\mu$ -subset subformulas $\nu$ -subfrmlsn
subformulas $\nu$ -subset subset-eq subset-insertI2)
    apply (cases  $\psi \in$  subformulas $\nu$   $\chi$ 2)
    apply (meson le-supI1 le-supI2 subformulas $\mu$ -subset subformulas $\nu$ -subfrmlsn
subformulas $\nu$ -subset subset-eq subset-insertI2)
    apply (cases  $\psi \in$  subformulas $\mu$   $\chi$ 1)
    apply (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Un-insert-right subformu-
las $\mu$ -subfrmlsn subformulas $\mu$ -subset subformulas $\nu$ -subset subsetD sup.coboundedI2
sup-commute)
    apply simp
    by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Un-insert-right subformulas $\mu$ -subfrmlsn
subformulas $\mu$ -subset subformulas $\nu$ -subset subsetD sup.coboundedI2 sup-commute)
  qed auto

ultimately

show subformulas $\nu$   $\psi \cup$  subformulas $\mu$   $\psi \subseteq$  restricted-subformulas  $\varphi$ 
  by blast
qed

```

lemma *restricted-subformulas-W- μ* :
subformulas $_{\mu}$ $\varphi \subseteq$ restricted-subformulas ($\varphi W_n \psi$)
by (*induction φ*) *auto*

lemma *restricted-subformulas-R- μ* :
subformulas $_{\mu}$ $\psi \subseteq$ restricted-subformulas ($\varphi R_n \psi$)
by (*induction ψ*) *auto*

lemma *restrict-af-letter*:
restricted-subformulas (af-letter $\varphi \sigma$) = restricted-subformulas φ
proof (*induction φ*)
case (*Release-ltln $\varphi1 \varphi2$*)
then show *?case*
using *restricted-subformulas-subset'* **by** *simp blast*
next
case (*WeakUntil-ltln $\varphi1 \varphi2$*)
then show *?case*
using *restricted-subformulas-subset'* **by** *simp blast*
qed *auto*

lemma *restrict-af*:
restricted-subformulas (af φw) = restricted-subformulas φ
by (*induction w rule: rev-induct*) (*auto simp: restrict-af-letter*)

6.2 Restricted Master Theorem / Lemmas

lemma *delay-2*:
assumes *μ -stable φw*
assumes *$w \models_n \varphi$*
shows $\exists i. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w) [\{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi)\} \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi]_{\nu}$
using *assms*
proof (*induction φ arbitrary: w*)
case (*Prop-ltln x*)
then show *?case*
by (*metis GF-advice.simps(10) GF-advice-af prefix-suffix*)
next
case (*Nprop-ltln x*)
then show *?case*
by (*metis GF-advice.simps(11) GF-advice-af prefix-suffix*)
next
case (*And-ltln $\varphi1 \varphi2$*)

let *?X = $\{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi)\} \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } (\varphi1 \text{ and}_n \varphi2)$*

let $?X1 = \{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi)\} \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi1$
let $?X2 = \{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi)\} \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi2$

have $?X1 \subseteq ?X$ **and** $?X2 \subseteq ?X$
by *auto*

moreover

obtain $i j$ **where** $\text{suffix } i w \models_n \text{af } \varphi1 (\text{prefix } i w)[?X1]_\nu$
and $\text{suffix } j w \models_n \text{af } \varphi2 (\text{prefix } j w)[?X2]_\nu$
using $\mu\text{-stable-subfrmlsn}[OF \langle \mu\text{-stable } (\varphi1 \text{ and}_n \varphi2) w \rangle]$ *And-ltl* **by** *fastforce*

ultimately

obtain k **where** $\text{suffix } k w \models_n \text{af } \varphi1 (\text{prefix } k w)[?X]_\nu$
and $\text{suffix } k w \models_n \text{af } \varphi2 (\text{prefix } k w)[?X]_\nu$
using *GF-advice-sync-and GF-advice-monotone* **by** *blast*

thus *?case*
unfolding *af-decompose semantics-ltl*.*simps(5)* *GF-advice.simps* **by** *blast*

next

case (*Or-ltl* $\varphi1 \varphi2$)
let $?X = \{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi)\} \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } (\varphi1 \text{ and}_n \varphi2)$
let $?X1 = \{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi)\} \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi1$
let $?X2 = \{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi)\} \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi2$

have $?X1 \subseteq ?X$ **and** $?X2 \subseteq ?X$
by *auto*

moreover

obtain $i j$ **where** $\text{suffix } i w \models_n \text{af } \varphi1 (\text{prefix } i w)[?X1]_\nu \vee \text{suffix } j w \models_n$
 $\text{af } \varphi2 (\text{prefix } j w)[?X2]_\nu$
using $\mu\text{-stable-subfrmlsn}[OF \langle \mu\text{-stable } (\varphi1 \text{ or}_n \varphi2) w \rangle]$ *Or-ltl* **by** *fastforce*

ultimately

obtain k **where** $\text{suffix } k w \models_n \text{af } \varphi1 (\text{prefix } k w)[?X]_\nu \vee \text{suffix } k w \models_n$
 $\text{af } \varphi2 (\text{prefix } k w)[?X]_\nu$
using *GF-advice-monotone* **by** *blast*

thus *?case*
unfolding *af-decompose semantics-ltln.simps(6) GF-advice.simps* **by**
auto
next
case (*Next-ltln* φ)
then have *stable: μ -stable φ (suffix 1 w)*
and *suffix: suffix 1 w $\models_n \varphi$*
using *\mathcal{F} -suffix \mathcal{GF} - \mathcal{F} -subset \mathcal{GF} -suffix*
by (*simp-all add: μ -stable-def*) *fast*
show *?case*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) Next-ltln.IH[OF stable suffix, unfolded suffix-suffix prefix-suffix-subsequence GF-suffix] One-nat-def add.commute af-simps(3) foldl-Nil foldl-append restricted-subformulas.simps(3) subsequence-append subsequence-singleton*)
next
case (*Until-ltln* $\varphi 1 \varphi 2$)
let *?X = $\{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi)\} \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } (\varphi 1 U_n \varphi 2)$*
let *?X1 = $\{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi)\} \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi 1$*
let *?X2 = $\{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi)\} \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi 2$*

have *stable-1: $\bigwedge i. \mu$ -stable $\varphi 1$ (suffix i w)*
and *stable-2: $\bigwedge i. \mu$ -stable $\varphi 2$ (suffix i w)*
using *μ -stable-subfrmlsn[OF Until-ltln.prem(1)]* **by** (*simp add: μ -stable-suffix*)+

obtain *i where $\bigwedge j. j < i \implies \text{suffix } j w \models_n \varphi 1$ and $\text{suffix } i w \models_n \varphi 2$*
using *Until-ltln* **by** *auto*

then have *$\bigwedge j. j < i \implies \exists k. \text{suffix } (j + k) w \models_n \text{af } \varphi 1$ ($w [j \rightarrow k + j]$)[*?X1*] _{ν}*
and *$\exists k. \text{suffix } (i + k) w \models_n \text{af } \varphi 2$ ($w [i \rightarrow k + i]$)[*?X2*] _{ν}*
using *Until-ltln.IH(1)[OF stable-1, unfolded suffix-suffix prefix-suffix-subsequence GF-suffix]*
using *Until-ltln.IH(2)[OF stable-2, unfolded suffix-suffix prefix-suffix-subsequence GF-suffix]*
by *blast+*

moreover

have *?X1 \subseteq ?X*
and *?X2 \subseteq ?X*
by *auto*

ultimately

obtain k **where** $k \geq i$
and $\text{suffix } k \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi 2 \ (w \ [i \rightarrow k])[\ ?X]_\nu$
and $\bigwedge j. j < i \implies \text{suffix } k \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi 1 \ (w \ [j \rightarrow k])[\ ?X]_\nu$
using $GF\text{-advice-sync-less}[\text{of } i \ w \ \varphi 1 \ ?X \ \varphi 2]$ $GF\text{-advice-monotone}[\text{of } -$
 $\ ?X]$ **by** *meson*

hence $\text{suffix } (\text{Suc } k) \ w \models_n \text{af } (\varphi 1 \ U_n \ \varphi 2) \ (\text{prefix } (\text{Suc } k) \ w)[\ ?X]_\nu$
by (*rule af-subsequence-U-GF-advice*)

then show *?case*

by *blast*

next

case ($\text{WeakUntil-ltln } \varphi 1 \ \varphi 2$)

let $\ ?X = \{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \ \psi)\} \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } (\varphi 1 \ W_n \ \varphi 2)$

let $\ ?X1 = \{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \ \psi)\} \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi 1$

let $\ ?X2 = \{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \ \psi)\} \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi 2$

have *stable-1*: $\bigwedge i. \mu\text{-stable } \varphi 1 \ (\text{suffix } i \ w)$

and *stable-2*: $\bigwedge i. \mu\text{-stable } \varphi 2 \ (\text{suffix } i \ w)$

using $\mu\text{-stable-subfrmlsn}[\text{OF } \text{WeakUntil-ltln.premS}(1)]$ **by** (*simp add:*
 $\mu\text{-stable-suffix}$) $+$

{

assume $\text{Until-ltln}: w \models_n \varphi 1 \ U_n \ \varphi 2$

then obtain i **where** $\bigwedge j. j < i \implies \text{suffix } j \ w \models_n \varphi 1$ **and** $\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \varphi 2$

by *auto*

then have $\bigwedge j. j < i \implies \exists k. \text{suffix } (j + k) \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi 1 \ (w \ [j \rightarrow k + j])[\ ?X1]_\nu$

and $\exists k. \text{suffix } (i + k) \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi 2 \ (w \ [i \rightarrow k + i])[\ ?X2]_\nu$

using $\text{WeakUntil-ltln.IH}(1)[\text{OF } \text{stable-1}, \text{unfolded suffix-suffix prefix-suffix-subsequence } GF\text{-suffix}]$

using $\text{WeakUntil-ltln.IH}(2)[\text{OF } \text{stable-2}, \text{unfolded suffix-suffix prefix-suffix-subsequence } GF\text{-suffix}]$

by *blast+*

moreover

have $\ ?X1 \subseteq \ ?X$

and $\ ?X2 \subseteq \ ?X$

using $\text{restricted-subformulas-subset}'$ **by** *force+*

ultimately

obtain k where $k \geq i$
and $\text{suffix } k \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi 2 \ (w \ [i \rightarrow k])[?X]_\nu$
and $\bigwedge j. j < i \implies \text{suffix } k \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi 1 \ (w \ [j \rightarrow k])[?X]_\nu$
using $\text{GF-advice-sync-less}[of \ i \ w \ \varphi 1 \ ?X \ \varphi 2] \ \text{GF-advice-monotone}[of \ -$
 $?X]$ **by** meson

hence $\text{suffix } (\text{Suc } k) \ w \models_n \text{af } (\varphi 1 \ W_n \ \varphi 2) \ (\text{prefix } (\text{Suc } k) \ w)[?X]_\nu$
by $(\text{rule af-subsequence-W-GF-advice})$
hence $?case$
by blast

}

moreover

{

assume $\text{Globally-ltltn}: w \models_n G_n \ \varphi 1$

{

fix j
have $\text{suffix } j \ w \models_n \varphi 1$
using Globally-ltltn **by** simp
then have $\text{suffix } j \ w \models_n \varphi 1 [\{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \ \psi)\}]_\nu$
by $(\text{metis stable-1 GF-advice-a1 GF-suffix } \mu\text{-stable-def GF-elim}$
 $\text{mem-Collect-eq subsetI})$
then have $\text{suffix } j \ w \models_n \varphi 1 [?X]_\nu$
by $(\text{metis GF-advice-inter restricted-subformulas-W-}\mu \ \text{le-infI2})$

}

then have $w \models_n (\varphi 1 \ W_n \ \varphi 2)[?X]_\nu$
by simp
then have $?case$
using GF-advice-af-2 **by** blast

}

ultimately

show $?case$
using $\text{WeakUntil-ltltn.prem}(2) \ \text{ltln-weak-to-strong}(1)$ **by** blast

next

case $(\text{Release-ltltn } \varphi 1 \ \varphi 2)$

let $?X = \{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \ \psi)\} \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } (\varphi 1 \ R_n \ \varphi 2)$
let $?X1 = \{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \ \psi)\} \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi 1$
let $?X2 = \{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \ \psi)\} \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi 2$

have $\text{stable-1}: \bigwedge i. \mu\text{-stable } \varphi 1 \ (\text{suffix } i \ w)$

and *stable-2*: $\bigwedge i. \mu\text{-stable } \varphi 2 \text{ (suffix } i \ w)$
using $\mu\text{-stable-subfrmlsn}[OF \text{ Release-ltln.prem}(1)]$ **by** (*simp add: $\mu\text{-stable-suffix}$*)+

{

assume *Until-ltln*: $w \models_n \varphi 1 \ M_n \ \varphi 2$
then obtain i **where** $\bigwedge j. j \leq i \implies \text{suffix } j \ w \models_n \varphi 2$ **and** $\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \varphi 1$
by *auto*

then have $\bigwedge j. j \leq i \implies \exists k. \text{suffix } (j + k) \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi 2 \ (w [j \rightarrow k + j])[\ ?X2]_\nu$
and $\exists k. \text{suffix } (i + k) \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi 1 \ (w [i \rightarrow k + i])[\ ?X1]_\nu$
using *Release-ltln.IH(1)[OF stable-1, unfolded suffix-suffix prefix-suffix-subsequence GF-suffix]*
using *Release-ltln.IH(2)[OF stable-2, unfolded suffix-suffix prefix-suffix-subsequence GF-suffix]*
by *blast+*

moreover

have $\ ?X1 \subseteq \ ?X$
and $\ ?X2 \subseteq \ ?X$
using *restricted-subformulas-subset'* **by** *force+*

ultimately

obtain k **where** $k \geq i$
and $\text{suffix } k \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi 1 \ (w [i \rightarrow k])[\ ?X]_\nu$
and $\bigwedge j. j \leq i \implies \text{suffix } k \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi 2 \ (w [j \rightarrow k])[\ ?X]_\nu$
using *GF-advice-sync-lesseq[of i w $\varphi 2$?X $\varphi 1$ GF-advice-monotone[of - ?X]* **by** *meson*

hence $\text{suffix } (\text{Suc } k) \ w \models_n \text{af } (\varphi 1 \ R_n \ \varphi 2) \ (\text{prefix } (\text{Suc } k) \ w)[\ ?X]_\nu$
by (*rule af-subsequence-R-GF-advice*)
hence *?case*
by *blast*

}

moreover

{

assume *Globally-ltln*: $w \models_n G_n \ \varphi 2$

{

fix j
have $\text{suffix } j \ w \models_n \varphi 2$

using *Globally-ltln* **by** *simp*
then have $\text{suffix } j \ w \models_n \varphi 2[\{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi)\}]_\nu$
by (*metis stable-2 GF-advice-a1 GF-suffix μ -stable-def GF-elim mem-Collect-eq subsetI*)
then have $\text{suffix } j \ w \models_n \varphi 2[?X]_\nu$
by (*metis GF-advice-inter restricted-subformulas-R- μ le-infI2*)
}

then have $w \models_n (\varphi 1 \ R_n \ \varphi 2)[?X]_\nu$
by *simp*
then have *?case*
using *GF-advice-af-2* **by** *blast*
}

ultimately
show *?case*
using *Release-ltln.prem(2) ltln-weak-to-strong(3)* **by** *blast*
next
case (*StrongRelease-ltln $\varphi 1 \ \varphi 2$*)

let $?X = \{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi)\} \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } (\varphi 1 \ M_n \ \varphi 2)$
let $?X1 = \{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi)\} \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi 1$
let $?X2 = \{\psi. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi)\} \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi 2$

have *stable-1*: $\bigwedge i. \mu\text{-stable } \varphi 1 \ (\text{suffix } i \ w)$
and *stable-2*: $\bigwedge i. \mu\text{-stable } \varphi 2 \ (\text{suffix } i \ w)$
using $\mu\text{-stable-subfrmlsn}[OF \ \text{StrongRelease-ltln.prem(1)}]$ **by** (*simp add: μ -stable-suffix*)
obtain *i* **where** $\bigwedge j. j \leq i \implies \text{suffix } j \ w \models_n \varphi 2$ **and** $\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \varphi 1$
using *StrongRelease-ltln* **by** *auto*

then have $\bigwedge j. j \leq i \implies \exists k. \text{suffix } (j + k) \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi 2 \ (w [j \rightarrow k + j])[?X2]_\nu$
and $\exists k. \text{suffix } (i + k) \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi 1 \ (w [i \rightarrow k + i])[?X1]_\nu$
using *StrongRelease-ltln.IH(1)[OF stable-1, unfolded suffix-suffix prefix-suffix-subsequence GF-suffix]*
using *StrongRelease-ltln.IH(2)[OF stable-2, unfolded suffix-suffix prefix-suffix-subsequence GF-suffix]*
by *blast+*

moreover

have $?X1 \subseteq ?X$
and $?X2 \subseteq ?X$

by *auto*

ultimately

obtain k **where** $k \geq i$
 and $\text{suffix } k \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi 1 \ (w \ [i \rightarrow k])[?X]_\nu$
 and $\bigwedge j. j \leq i \implies \text{suffix } k \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi 2 \ (w \ [j \rightarrow k])[?X]_\nu$
 using $\text{GF-advice-sync-lesseq}[of \ i \ w \ \varphi 2 \ ?X \ \varphi 1] \ \text{GF-advice-monotone}[of$
- $?X]$ **by** *meson*

hence $\text{suffix } (\text{Suc } k) \ w \models_n \text{af } (\varphi 1 \ M_n \ \varphi 2) \ (\text{prefix } (\text{Suc } k) \ w)[?X]_\nu$
 by (*rule af-subsequence-M-GF-advice*)

then show *?case*

by *blast*

qed *simp+*

theorem *master-theorem-restricted:*

$w \models_n \varphi \longleftrightarrow$
 $(\exists X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \ \varphi \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi.$
 $(\exists Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \ \varphi \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi.$
 $(\exists i. (\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w)[X]_\nu$
 $\wedge (\forall \psi \in X. w \models_n G_n (F_n \ \psi[Y]_\mu))$
 $\wedge (\forall \psi \in Y. w \models_n F_n (G_n \ \psi[X]_\nu))))))$
 (is *?lhs* \longleftrightarrow *?rhs*)

proof

assume *?lhs*

obtain i **where** $\mu\text{-stable } \varphi \ (\text{suffix } i \ w)$
 by (*metis MOST-nat less-Suc-eq suffix- μ -stable*)

hence *stable: μ -stable* (*af* $\varphi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w)$) (*suffix* $i \ w$)
 by (*simp add: \mathcal{F} -af \mathcal{GF} -af μ -stable-def*)

let $? \varphi' = \text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w)$

let $?X' = \mathcal{GF} \ \varphi \ w \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi$

let $?Y' = \mathcal{FG} \ \varphi \ w \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi$

have *1:* $\text{suffix } i \ w \models_n ? \varphi'$
 using $\langle ?lhs \rangle$ *af-ltl-continuation by force*

have *2:* $\bigwedge j. \text{af } (\text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } i \ w)) \ (\text{prefix } j \ (\text{suffix } i \ w)) = \text{af } \varphi \ (\text{prefix } (i$
+ $j) \ w)$
 by (*simp add: subsequence-append*)

have \exists : $\mathcal{GF} \varphi w = \mathcal{GF} \varphi (\text{suffix } i w)$
using \mathcal{GF} -af \mathcal{GF} -suffix **by** *blast*

have $\exists j$. $\text{suffix } (i + j) w \models_n \text{af } (? \varphi') (\text{prefix } j (\text{suffix } i w)) [?X]_\nu$
using *delay-2*[*OF stable 1*] **unfolding** *suffix-suffix 2 restrict-af 3 unf*
folding \mathcal{GF} -semantics'

by (*metis (no-types, lifting) GF-advice-inter-subformulas af-subformulas $_\mu$*
inf-assoc inf-commute)

hence $\exists i$. $\text{suffix } i w \models_n \text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } i w) [?X]_\nu$
using *2* **by** *auto*

moreover

{
fix ψ
have $\bigwedge X$. $\psi \in \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi \implies \psi [X \cap \text{restricted-subformulas}$
 $\varphi]_\mu = \psi [X]_\mu$
by (*metis le-supE restricted-subformulas-superset FG-advice-inter*
inf.coboundedI2)
hence $\psi \in ?X' \implies w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi [?Y]_\mu)$
using \mathcal{GF} -implies- \mathcal{GF} **by** *force*
}

moreover

{
fix ψ
have $\bigwedge X$. $\psi \in \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi \implies \psi [X \cap \text{restricted-subformulas}$
 $\varphi]_\nu = \psi [X]_\nu$
by (*metis le-supE restricted-subformulas-superset GF-advice-inter*
inf.coboundedI2)
hence $\psi \in ?Y' \implies w \models_n F_n (G_n \psi [?X]_\nu)$
using \mathcal{FG} -implies- \mathcal{FG} **by** *force*
}

moreover

have $?X' \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi$
using \mathcal{GF} -subformulas $_\mu$ **by** *blast*

moreover

have $?Y' \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi$
using \mathcal{FG} -subformulas $_\nu$ **by** *blast*

ultimately show $?rhs$
by *meson*
qed (*insert master-theorem, fast*)

corollary *master-theorem-restricted-language:*

language-ltln $\varphi = \bigcup \{L_1 \varphi X \cap L_2 X Y \cap L_3 X Y \mid X Y. X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi \wedge Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi\}$

proof *safe*

fix w
assume $w \in \text{language-ltln } \varphi$

then have $w \models_n \varphi$
unfolding *language-ltln-def* **by** *simp*

then obtain $X Y$ **where**

1: $X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi$
and 2: $Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi$
and $\exists i. \text{suffix } i w \models_n \text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } i w)[X]_\nu$
and $\forall \psi \in X. w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi[Y]_\mu)$
and $\forall \psi \in Y. w \models_n F_n (G_n \psi[X]_\nu)$
using *master-theorem-restricted* **by** *metis*

then have $w \in L_1 \varphi X$ **and** $w \in L_2 X Y$ **and** $w \in L_3 X Y$
unfolding L_1 -def L_2 -def L_3 -def **by** *simp+*

then show $w \in \bigcup \{L_1 \varphi X \cap L_2 X Y \cap L_3 X Y \mid X Y. X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi \wedge Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi\}$

using 1 2 **by** *blast*

next

fix $w X Y$
assume $X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi$ **and** $Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi$
and $w \in L_1 \varphi X$ **and** $w \in L_2 X Y$ **and** $w \in L_3 X Y$

then show $w \in \text{language-ltln } \varphi$
unfolding *language-ltln-def* L_1 -def L_2 -def L_3 -def
using *master-theorem-restricted* **by** *blast*

qed

6.3 Definitions with Lists for Code Export

definition *restricted-advice-sets* :: 'a ltltn \Rightarrow ('a ltltn list \times 'a ltltn list) list

where

restricted-advice-sets $\varphi = \text{List.product } (\text{subseqs } (\text{List.filter } (\lambda x. x \in \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi) (\text{subformulas}_\mu\text{-list } \varphi))) (\text{subseqs } (\text{List.filter } (\lambda x. x \in \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi) (\text{subformulas}_\nu\text{-list } \varphi)))$

lemma *subseqs-subformulas $_\mu$ -restricted-list*:

$X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi \longleftrightarrow (\exists xs. X = \text{set } xs \wedge xs \in \text{set } (\text{subseqs } (\text{List.filter } (\lambda x. x \in \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi) (\text{subformulas}_\mu\text{-list } \varphi))))$

by (*metis in-set-subseqs inf-commute inter-set-filter subformulas $_\mu$ -list-set subset-subseq*)

lemma *subseqs-subformulas $_\nu$ -restricted-list*:

$Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi \longleftrightarrow (\exists ys. Y = \text{set } ys \wedge ys \in \text{set } (\text{subseqs } (\text{List.filter } (\lambda x. x \in \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi) (\text{subformulas}_\nu\text{-list } \varphi))))$

by (*metis in-set-subseqs inf-commute inter-set-filter subformulas $_\nu$ -list-set subset-subseq*)

lemma *restricted-advice-sets-subformulas*:

$X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi \wedge Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi \longleftrightarrow (\exists xs ys. X = \text{set } xs \wedge Y = \text{set } ys \wedge (xs, ys) \in \text{set } (\text{restricted-advice-sets } \varphi))$

unfolding *restricted-advice-sets-def set-product subseqs-subformulas $_\mu$ -restricted-list subseqs-subformulas $_\nu$ -restricted-list* **by** *blast*

lemma *restricted-advice-sets-not-empty*:

restricted-advice-sets $\varphi \neq []$

unfolding *restricted-advice-sets-def* **using** *subseqs-not-empty product-not-empty* **by** *blast*

end

7 Transition Functions for Deterministic Automata

theory *Transition-Functions*

imports

../Logical-Characterization/After

../Logical-Characterization/Advice

begin

This theory defines three functions based on the “after”-function which we use as transition functions for deterministic automata.

locale *transition-functions* =
af-congruent + *GF-advice-congruent*
begin

7.1 After Functions with Resets for $GF \mu LTL$ and $FG \nu LTL$

definition $af_letter_F :: 'a \text{ ltl}n \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ltl}n \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ltl}n$
where

$$af_letter_F \varphi \psi \nu = (\text{if } \psi \sim \text{true}_n \text{ then } F_n \varphi \text{ else } af_letter \psi \nu)$$

definition $af_letter_G :: 'a \text{ ltl}n \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ltl}n \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ltl}n$
where

$$af_letter_G \varphi \psi \nu = (\text{if } \psi \sim \text{false}_n \text{ then } G_n \varphi \text{ else } af_letter \psi \nu)$$

abbreviation $af_F :: 'a \text{ ltl}n \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ltl}n \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set list} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ltl}n$
where

$$af_F \varphi \psi w \equiv \text{foldl } (af_letter_F \varphi) \psi w$$

abbreviation $af_G :: 'a \text{ ltl}n \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ltl}n \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set list} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ltl}n$
where

$$af_G \varphi \psi w \equiv \text{foldl } (af_letter_G \varphi) \psi w$$

lemma *af_F-step*:

$$af_F \varphi \psi w \sim \text{true}_n \Longrightarrow af_F \varphi \psi (w @ [\nu]) = F_n \varphi$$

by (*induction w rule: rev-induct*) (*auto simp: af-letter_F-def*)

lemma *af_G-step*:

$$af_G \varphi \psi w \sim \text{false}_n \Longrightarrow af_G \varphi \psi (w @ [\nu]) = G_n \varphi$$

by (*induction w rule: rev-induct*) (*auto simp: af-letter_G-def*)

lemma *af_F-segments*:

$$af_F \varphi \psi w = F_n \varphi \Longrightarrow af_F \varphi \psi (w @ w') = af_F \varphi (F_n \varphi) w'$$

by *simp*

lemma *af_G-segments*:

$$af_G \varphi \psi w = G_n \varphi \Longrightarrow af_G \varphi \psi (w @ w') = af_G \varphi (G_n \varphi) w'$$

by *simp*

lemma *af-not-true-implies-af-equals-af_F*:

$$(\bigwedge xs \ ys. w = xs @ ys \Longrightarrow \neg af \psi xs \sim \text{true}_n) \Longrightarrow af_F \varphi \psi w = af \psi w$$

proof (*induction w rule: rev-induct*)
case (*snoc x xs*)

then have $af_F \varphi \psi xs = af \psi xs$
by *simp*

moreover

have $\neg af \psi xs \sim true_n$
using *snoc.prem*s **by** *blast*

ultimately show *?case*
by (*metis af-letter_F-def foldl-Cons foldl-Nil foldl-append*)
qed *simp*

lemma *af-not-false-implies-af-equals-af_G*:

$(\bigwedge xs ys. w = xs @ ys \implies \neg af \psi xs \sim false_n) \implies af_G \varphi \psi w = af \psi w$

proof (*induction w rule: rev-induct*)
case (*snoc x xs*)

then have $af_G \varphi \psi xs = af \psi xs$
by *simp*

moreover

have $\neg af \psi xs \sim false_n$
using *snoc.prem*s **by** *blast*

ultimately show *?case*
by (*metis af-letter_G-def foldl-Cons foldl-Nil foldl-append*)
qed *simp*

lemma *af_F-not-true-implies-af-equals-af_F*:

$(\bigwedge xs ys. w = xs @ ys \implies \neg af_F \varphi \psi xs \sim true_n) \implies af_F \varphi \psi w = af \psi w$

proof (*induction w rule: rev-induct*)
case (*snoc x xs*)

then have $af_F \varphi \psi xs = af \psi xs$
by *simp*

moreover

have $\neg af_F \varphi \psi xs \sim true_n$
using *snoc.prem*s **by** *blast*

ultimately show *?case*
by (*metis af-letter_F-def foldl-Cons foldl-Nil foldl-append*)
qed *simp*

lemma *af_G-not-false-implies-af-equals-af_G*:
 $(\bigwedge xs\ ys. w = xs @ ys \implies \neg af_G \varphi \psi xs \sim false_n) \implies af_G \varphi \psi w = af$
 ψw

proof (*induction w rule: rev-induct*)
case (*snoc x xs*)

then have $af_G \varphi \psi xs = af \psi xs$
by *simp*

moreover

have $\neg af_G \varphi \psi xs \sim false_n$
using *snoc.prem*s **by** *blast*

ultimately show *?case*
by (*metis af-letter_G-def foldl-Cons foldl-Nil foldl-append*)
qed *simp*

lemma *af_F-true-implies-af-true*:
 $af_F \varphi \psi w \sim true_n \implies af \psi w \sim true_n$
by (*metis af-append-true af-not-true-implies-af-equals-af_F*)

lemma *af_G-false-implies-af-false*:
 $af_G \varphi \psi w \sim false_n \implies af \psi w \sim false_n$
by (*metis af-append-false af-not-false-implies-af-equals-af_G*)

lemma *af-equiv-true-af_F-prefix-true*:
 $af \psi w \sim true_n \implies \exists xs\ ys. w = xs @ ys \wedge af_F \varphi \psi xs \sim true_n$

proof (*induction w rule: rev-induct*)
case (*snoc a w*)
then show *?case*
proof (*cases af \psi w \sim true_n*)
case *False*

then have $\bigwedge xs\ ys. w = xs @ ys \implies \neg af \psi xs \sim true_n$

using *af-append-true* **by** *blast*

then have $af_F \varphi \psi w = af \psi w$
using *af-not-true-implies-af-equals-af_F* **by** *auto*

then have $af_F \varphi \psi (w @ [a]) = af \psi (w @ [a])$
by (*simp add: False af-letter_F-def*)

then show *?thesis*
by (*metis append-Nil2 snoc.prem*s)
qed (*insert snoc, force*)
qed (*simp add: const-implies-eq*)

lemma *af-equiv-false-af_G-prefix-false*:
 $af \psi w \sim false_n \implies \exists xs ys. w = xs @ ys \wedge af_G \varphi \psi xs \sim false_n$

proof (*induction w rule: rev-induct*)
case (*snoc a w*)
then show *?case*
proof (*cases af \psi w \sim false_n*)
case *False*

then have $\bigwedge xs ys. w = xs @ ys \implies \neg af \psi xs \sim false_n$
using *af-append-false* **by** *blast*

then have $af_G \varphi \psi w = af \psi w$
using *af-not-false-implies-af-equals-af_G* **by** *auto*

then have $af_G \varphi \psi (w @ [a]) = af \psi (w @ [a])$
by (*simp add: False af-letter_G-def*)

then show *?thesis*
by (*metis append-Nil2 snoc.prem*s)
qed (*insert snoc, force*)
qed (*simp add: const-implies-eq*)

lemma *append-take-drop*:
 $w = xs @ ys \iff xs = take (length xs) w \wedge ys = drop (length xs) w$
by (*metis append-eq-conv-conj*)

lemma *subsequence-split*:
 $(w [i \rightarrow j]) = xs @ ys \implies xs = (w [i \rightarrow i + length xs])$
by (*simp add: append-take-drop*) (*metis add-diff-cancel-left' subsequence-length subsequence-prefix-suffix*)

lemma *subsequence-append-general*:

$i \leq k \implies k \leq j \implies (w [i \rightarrow j]) = (w [i \rightarrow k]) @ (w [k \rightarrow j])$

by (*metis le-Suc-ex map-append subsequence-def upt-add-eq-append*)

lemma *af_F-semantics-rtl*:

assumes

$\forall i. \exists j > i. af_F \varphi (F_n \varphi) (w [0 \rightarrow j]) \sim true_n$

shows

$\forall i. \exists j. af (F_n \varphi) (w [i \rightarrow j]) \sim_L true_n$

proof

fix i

from *assms* **obtain** j **where** $j > i$ **and** $af_F \varphi (F_n \varphi) (w [0 \rightarrow j]) \sim true_n$

by *blast*

then have $X: af_F \varphi (F_n \varphi) (w [0 \rightarrow Suc\ j]) = F_n \varphi$

using *af_F-step* **by** *auto*

obtain k **where** $k > j$ **and** $af_F \varphi (F_n \varphi) (w [0 \rightarrow k]) \sim true_n$

using *assms* **using** *Suc-le-eq* **by** *blast*

then have $af_F \varphi (F_n \varphi) (w [Suc\ j \rightarrow k]) \sim true_n$

using *af_F-segments[OF X]* **by** (*metis le-Suc-ex le-simps(3) subsequence-append*)

then have $af (F_n \varphi) (w [Suc\ j \rightarrow k]) \sim true_n$

using *af_F-true-implies-af-true* **by** *blast*

then show $\exists k. af (F_n \varphi) (w [i \rightarrow k]) \sim_L true_n$

by (*metis (full-types) af-F-prefix-lang-equiv-true eq-implies-lang subsequence-append-general Suc-le-eq <i > j> <j > k> less-SucI order.order-iff-strict*)

qed

lemma *af_F-semantics-ltr*:

assumes

$\forall i. \exists j > i. af (F_n \varphi) (w [i \rightarrow j]) \sim true_n$

shows

$\forall i. \exists j > i. af_F \varphi (F_n \varphi) (w [0 \rightarrow j]) \sim true_n$

proof (*rule ccontr*)

define *resets* **where** $resets = \{i. af_F \varphi (F_n \varphi) (w [0 \rightarrow i]) \sim true_n\}$

define m **where** $m = (if\ resets = \{\} then\ 0\ else\ Suc\ (Max\ resets))$

assume $\neg (\forall i. \exists j > i. af_F \varphi (F_n \varphi) (w [0 \rightarrow j]) \sim true_n)$

then have *finite resets*

using *infinite-nat-iff-unbounded resets-def* **by** *force*

then have $resets \neq \{\} \implies af_F \varphi (F_n \varphi) (w [0 \rightarrow Max\ resets]) \sim true_n$

unfolding *resets-def* **using** *Max-in* **by** *blast*
then have *m-reset*: $af_F \varphi (F_n \varphi) (w [0 \rightarrow m]) = F_n \varphi$
unfolding *m-def* **using** *af_F-step* **by** *auto*

{
fix *i*
assume $i \geq m$

with *m-reset* **have** $\neg af_F \varphi (F_n \varphi) (w [0 \rightarrow i]) \sim true_n$
by (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) *Max-ge-iff Suc-n-not-le-n* \langle *finite resets* \rangle
empty-Collect-eq m-def mem-Collect-eq resets-def)
with *m-reset* **have** $\neg af_F \varphi (F_n \varphi) (w [m \rightarrow i]) \sim true_n$
by (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *opaque-lifting*) \langle *m ≤ i* \rangle *af_F-segments bot-nat-def*
le0 subsequence-append-general)
}

then have $\nexists j. af_F \varphi (F_n \varphi) (w [m \rightarrow j]) \sim true_n$
by (*metis* *le-cases subseq-to-smaller*)
then have $\nexists j. af (F_n \varphi) (w [m \rightarrow j]) \sim true_n$
by (*metis* *af-equiv-true-af_F-prefix-true subsequence-split*)
then show *False*
using *assms* **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *af_G-semantics-rtl*:

assumes

$\exists i. \forall j > i. \neg af_G \varphi (G_n \varphi) (w [0 \rightarrow j]) \sim false_n$

shows

$\exists i. \forall j. \neg af (G_n \varphi) (w [i \rightarrow j]) \sim false_n$

proof

define *resets* **where** *resets* = $\{i. af_G \varphi (G_n \varphi) (w [0 \rightarrow i]) \sim false_n\}$

define *m* **where** *m* = (*if* *resets* = $\{\}$ *then* 0 *else* *Suc* (*Max* *resets*))

from *assms* **have** *finite resets*

by (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) *infinite-nat-iff-unbounded mem-Collect-eq*
resets-def)

then have *resets* $\neq \{\}$ $\implies af_G \varphi (G_n \varphi) (w [0 \rightarrow \text{Max } resets]) \sim false_n$

unfolding *resets-def* **using** *Max-in* **by** *blast*

then have *m-reset*: $af_G \varphi (G_n \varphi) (w [0 \rightarrow m]) = G_n \varphi$

unfolding *m-def* **using** *af_G-step* **by** *auto*

{
fix *i*

assume $i \geq m$

with m -reset **have** $\neg af_G \varphi (G_n \varphi) (w [0 \rightarrow i]) \sim false_n$
by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) Max-ge-iff Suc-n-not-le-n <finite resets> empty-Collect-eq m-def mem-Collect-eq resets-def*)

with m -reset **have** $\neg af_G \varphi (G_n \varphi) (w [m \rightarrow i]) \sim false_n$
by (*metis (mono-tags, opaque-lifting) <m ≤ i> af_G-segments bot-nat-def le0 subsequence-append-general*)

}

then have $\forall j. \neg af_G \varphi (G_n \varphi) (w [m \rightarrow j]) \sim false_n$
by (*metis le-cases subseq-to-smaller*)

then show $\forall j. \neg af (G_n \varphi) (w [m \rightarrow j]) \sim false_n$
by (*metis af-equiv-false-af_G-prefix-false subsequence-split*)

qed

lemma *af_G-semantics-ltr*:

assumes

$\exists i. \forall j. \neg af (G_n \varphi) (w [i \rightarrow j]) \sim_L false_n$

shows

$\exists i. \forall j > i. \neg af_G \varphi (G_n \varphi) (w [0 \rightarrow j]) \sim false_n$

proof (*rule ccontr, auto*)

assume $1: \forall i. \exists j > i. af_G \varphi (G_n \varphi) (w [0 \rightarrow j]) \sim false_n$

{

fix i

obtain j **where** $j > i$ **and** $af_G \varphi (G_n \varphi) (w [0 \rightarrow j]) \sim false_n$
using 1 **by** *blast*

then have $X: af_G \varphi (G_n \varphi) (w [0 \rightarrow Suc\ j]) = G_n \varphi$
using *af_G-step* **by** *auto*

obtain k **where** $k > j$ **and** $af_G \varphi (G_n \varphi) (w [0 \rightarrow k]) \sim false_n$
using 1 **using** *Suc-le-eq* **by** *blast*

then have $af_G \varphi (G_n \varphi) (w [Suc\ j \rightarrow k]) \sim false_n$
using *af_G-segments[OF X]* **by** (*metis le-Suc-ex le-simps(3) subsequence-append*)

then have $af (G_n \varphi) (w [Suc\ j \rightarrow k]) \sim false_n$
using *af_G-false-implies-af-false* **by** *fastforce*

then have $af (G_n \varphi) (w [Suc\ j \rightarrow k]) \sim_L false_n$
using *eq-implies-lang* **by** *fastforce*

then have $af (G_n \varphi) (w [i \rightarrow k]) \sim_L false_n$
by (*metis (full-types) af-G-prefix-lang-equiv-false subsequence-append-general Suc-le-eq <i < j> <j < k> less-SucI order.order-iff-strict*)

then have $\exists j. af (G_n \varphi) (w [i \rightarrow j]) \sim_L false_n$

```

    by fast
  }

  then show False
    using assms by blast
qed

```

7.2 After Function using GF-advice

definition $af_letter_\nu :: 'a\ ltn\ set \Rightarrow 'a\ ltn \times 'a\ ltn \Rightarrow 'a\ set \Rightarrow 'a\ ltn \times 'a\ ltn$

where

```

  af_letter_\nu X p \nu = (if snd p ~ false_n
    then (af_letter (fst p) \nu, (normalise (af_letter (fst p) \nu))[X]_\nu)
    else (af_letter (fst p) \nu, af_letter (snd p) \nu))

```

abbreviation $af_\nu :: 'a\ ltn\ set \Rightarrow 'a\ ltn \times 'a\ ltn \Rightarrow 'a\ set\ list \Rightarrow 'a\ ltn \times 'a\ ltn$

where

```

  af_\nu X p w \equiv foldl (af_letter_\nu X) p w

```

lemma $af_letter_\nu\text{-fst}[simp]$:

```

  fst (af_letter_\nu X p \nu) = af_letter (fst p) \nu
  by (simp add: af_letter_\nu-def)

```

lemma $af_letter_\nu\text{-snd}[simp]$:

```

  snd p ~ false_n \Longrightarrow snd (af_letter_\nu X p \nu) = (normalise (af_letter (fst p)
  \nu))[X]_\nu
  \neg (snd p) ~ false_n \Longrightarrow snd (af_letter_\nu X p \nu) = af_letter (snd p) \nu
  by (simp-all add: af_letter_\nu-def)

```

lemma $af_\nu\text{-fst}$:

```

  fst (af_\nu X p w) = af (fst p) w
  by (induction w rule: rev-induct) simp+

```

lemma $af_\nu\text{-snd}$:

```

  \neg af (snd p) w ~ false_n \Longrightarrow snd (af_\nu X p w) = af (snd p) w
  by (induction w rule: rev-induct) (simp-all, metis af_letter_\nu-snd(2) af_letter.simps(2)
  af_letter-congruent)

```

lemma $af_\nu\text{-snd}'$:

```

  \forall i. \neg snd (af_\nu X p (take i w)) ~ false_n \Longrightarrow snd (af_\nu X p w) = af (snd
  p) w
  by (induction w rule: rev-induct) (simp-all, metis af_letter_\nu-snd(2) diff-is-0-eq)

```

foldl-Nil le-cases take-all take-eq-Nil

lemma *af_ν-step*:

$snd (af_{\nu} X (\xi, \zeta) w) \sim false_n \implies snd (af_{\nu} X (\xi, \zeta) (w @ [\nu])) =$
 $(normalise (af \xi (w @ [\nu]))) [X]_{\nu}$
by (*simp add: af_ν-fst*)

lemma *af_ν-segments*:

$af_{\nu} X (\xi, \zeta) w = (af \xi w, (af \xi w) [X]_{\nu}) \implies af_{\nu} X (\xi, \zeta) (w @ w') =$
 $af_{\nu} X (af \xi w, (af \xi w) [X]_{\nu}) w'$
by (*induction w' rule: rev-induct*) *fastforce+*

lemma *af_ν-semantics-ltr*:

assumes

$\exists i. suffix\ i\ w \models_n (af\ \varphi\ (prefix\ i\ w)) [X]_{\nu}$

shows

$\exists m. \forall k \geq m. \neg snd (af_{\nu} X (\varphi, (normalise\ \varphi) [X]_{\nu}) (prefix\ (Suc\ k)\ w)) \sim$
 $false_n$

proof

define *resets* **where** $resets = \{i. snd (af_{\nu} X (\varphi, (normalise\ \varphi) [X]_{\nu}) (prefix\ i\ w)) \sim false_n\}$

define *m* **where** $m = (if\ resets = \{\} then\ 0\ else\ Suc\ (Max\ resets))$

from *assms* **obtain** *i* **where** $1: suffix\ i\ w \models_n (af\ \varphi\ (prefix\ i\ w)) [X]_{\nu}$

by *blast*

{

fix *j*

assume $i \leq j$ **and** $j \in resets$

let $?\varphi = af\ \varphi\ (prefix\ (Suc\ j)\ w)$

from *1* **have** $\forall n. suffix\ n\ (suffix\ i\ w) \models_n (normalise\ (af\ \varphi\ (prefix\ i\ w @ prefix\ n\ (suffix\ i\ w)))) [X]_{\nu}$

using *normalise-monotonic* **by** (*simp add: GF-advice-af*)

then **have** $suffix\ (Suc\ j)\ w \models_n (normalise\ (af\ \varphi\ (prefix\ (Suc\ j)\ w))) [X]_{\nu}$

by (*metis (no-types) <i ≤ j> add.right-neutral le-SucI le-Suc-ex subsequence-append subsequence-shift suffix-suffix*)

then **have** $\forall k > j. \neg af\ ((normalise\ (af\ \varphi\ (prefix\ (Suc\ j)\ w))) [X]_{\nu}) (w [Suc\ j \rightarrow k]) \sim false_n$

by (*metis ltl-implies-satisfiable-prefix subsequence-prefix-suffix*)

then have $\forall k > j. \neg \text{snd } (af_\nu X (\text{?}\varphi, (\text{normalise } \text{?}\varphi)[X]_\nu) (w [Suc\ j \rightarrow k])) \sim \text{false}_n$

by (*metis af_ν-snd snd-eqD*)

moreover

{
have $\text{fst } (af_\nu X (\varphi, (\text{normalise } \varphi)[X]_\nu) (\text{prefix } (Suc\ j)\ w)) = \text{?}\varphi$
by (*simp add: af_ν-fst*)

moreover

have $\text{snd } (af_\nu X (\varphi, (\text{normalise } \varphi)[X]_\nu) (\text{prefix } j\ w)) \sim \text{false}_n$
using $\langle j \in \text{resets} \rangle$ *resets-def* **by** *blast*

ultimately have $af_\nu X (\varphi, (\text{normalise } \varphi)[X]_\nu) (\text{prefix } (Suc\ j)\ w) = (\text{?}\varphi, (\text{normalise } \text{?}\varphi)[X]_\nu)$

by (*metis (no-types) af_ν-step prod.collapse subseq-to-Suc zero-le*)

}

ultimately have $\forall k > j. \neg \text{snd } (af_\nu X (\varphi, (\text{normalise } \varphi)[X]_\nu) ((w [0 \rightarrow Suc\ j]) @ (w [Suc\ j \rightarrow k]))) \sim \text{false}_n$

by (*simp add: af_ν-segments*)

then have $\forall k > j. \neg \text{snd } (af_\nu X (\varphi, (\text{normalise } \varphi)[X]_\nu) (\text{prefix } k\ w)) \sim \text{false}_n$

by (*metis Suc-leI le0 subsequence-append-general*)

then have $\forall k \in \text{resets}. k \leq j$

using $\langle j \in \text{resets} \rangle$ *resets-def le-less-linear* **by** *blast*

}

then have *finite resets*

by (*meson finite-nat-set-iff-bounded-le infinite-nat-iff-unbounded-le*)

then have $\text{resets} \neq \{\} \implies \text{snd } (af_\nu X (\varphi, (\text{normalise } \varphi)[X]_\nu) (\text{prefix } (\text{Max } \text{resets})\ w)) \sim \text{false}_n$

using *Max-in resets-def* **by** *blast*

then have $\forall k \geq m. \neg \text{snd } (af_\nu X (\varphi, (\text{normalise } \varphi)[X]_\nu) (\text{prefix } k\ w)) \sim \text{false}_n$

by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) Max-ge Suc-n-not-le-n <finite resets> empty-Collect-eq m-def mem-Collect-eq order.trans resets-def*)

then show $\forall k \geq m. \neg \text{snd } (af_\nu X (\varphi, (\text{normalise } \varphi)[X]_\nu) (\text{prefix } (\text{Suc } k) w)) \sim \text{false}_n$
using *le-SucI* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *af_ν-semantics-rtl*:

assumes

$\exists n. \forall k \geq n. \neg \text{snd } (af_\nu X (\varphi, (\text{normalise } \varphi)[X]_\nu) (\text{prefix } (\text{Suc } k) w)) \sim \text{false}_n$

shows

$\exists i. \text{suffix } i w \models_n af \varphi (\text{prefix } i w)[X]_\nu$

proof –

define *resets* **where** $\text{resets} = \{i. \text{snd } (af_\nu X (\varphi, (\text{normalise } \varphi)[X]_\nu) (\text{prefix } i w)) \sim \text{false}_n\}$

define *m* **where** $m = (\text{if } \text{resets} = \{\} \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } \text{Suc } (\text{Max } \text{resets}))$

from *assms* **obtain** *n* **where** $\forall k \geq n. \neg \text{snd } (af_\nu X (\varphi, (\text{normalise } \varphi)[X]_\nu) (\text{prefix } (\text{Suc } k) w)) \sim \text{false}_n$

by *blast*

then have $\forall k > n. \neg \text{snd } (af_\nu X (\varphi, (\text{normalise } \varphi)[X]_\nu) (\text{prefix } k w)) \sim \text{false}_n$

by (*metis le-SucE lessE less-imp-le-nat*)

then have *finite resets*

by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) infinite-nat-iff-unbounded mem-Collect-eq resets-def*)

then have $\forall i \geq m. \neg \text{snd } (af_\nu X (\varphi, (\text{normalise } \varphi)[X]_\nu) (\text{prefix } i w)) \sim \text{false}_n$

unfolding *resets-def m-def* **using** *Max-ge not-less-eq-eq* **by** *auto*

then have $\forall i. \neg \text{snd } (af_\nu X (\varphi, (\text{normalise } \varphi)[X]_\nu) ((w [0 \rightarrow m]) @ (w [m \rightarrow i]))) \sim \text{false}_n$

by (*metis le0 nat-le-linear subseq-to-smaller subsequence-append-general*)

moreover

let $? \varphi = af \varphi (\text{prefix } m w)$

have $\text{resets} \neq \{\} \implies \text{snd } (af_\nu X (\varphi, (\text{normalise } \varphi)[X]_\nu) (\text{prefix } (\text{Max } \text{resets}) w)) \sim \text{false}_n$

using *Max-in* $\langle \text{finite resets} \rangle$ *resets-def* **by** *blast*

then have *prefix- φ'* : $\text{snd} (af_\nu X (\varphi, (\text{normalise } \varphi)[X]_\nu) (\text{prefix } m w)) =$
 $(\text{normalise } ?\varphi)[X]_\nu$
by (*auto simp: GF-advice-congruent m-def af $_\nu$ -fst*)

ultimately have $\forall i. \neg \text{snd} (af_\nu X (?\varphi, (\text{normalise } ?\varphi)[X]_\nu) (w [m \rightarrow$
 $i])) \sim \text{false}_n$
by (*metis af $_\nu$ -fst foldl-append fst-conv prod.collapse*)

then have $\forall i. \neg af ((\text{normalise } ?\varphi)[X]_\nu) (w [m \rightarrow i]) \sim \text{false}_n$
by (*metis prefix- φ' af $_\nu$ -fst af $_\nu$ -snd' fst-conv prod.collapse subsequence-take*)

then have $\text{suffix } m w \models_n (\text{normalise } (af \varphi (\text{prefix } m w)))[X]_\nu$
by (*metis GF-advice- ν LTL(1) satisfiable-prefix-implies- ν LTL add.right-neutral*
subsequence-shift)

from *this[THEN normalise-eventually-equivalent]*
show $\exists i. \text{suffix } i w \models_n af \varphi (\text{prefix } i w)[X]_\nu$
by (*metis add commute af-subsequence-append le-add1 le-add-same-cancel1*
prefix-suffix-subsequence suffix-suffix)
qed

end

7.3 Reachability Bounds

We show that the reach of each after-function is bounded by the atomic propositions of the input formula.

locale *transition-functions-size = transition-functions +*
assumes

normalise-nested-propos: nested-prop-atoms $\varphi \supseteq$ nested-prop-atoms (normalise φ)

begin

lemma *af-letter $_F$ -nested-prop-atoms:*

nested-prop-atoms $\psi \subseteq$ nested-prop-atoms ($F_n \varphi$) \implies nested-prop-atoms
(af-letter $_F \varphi \psi \nu) \subseteq$ nested-prop-atoms ($F_n \varphi$)

by (*induction ψ*) (*auto simp: af-letter $_F$ -def, insert af-letter-nested-prop-atoms,*
blast+)

lemma *af $_F$ -nested-prop-atoms:*

nested-prop-atoms $\psi \subseteq$ nested-prop-atoms ($F_n \varphi$) \implies nested-prop-atoms
(af $_F \varphi \psi w) \subseteq$ nested-prop-atoms ($F_n \varphi$)

by (*induction w rule: rev-induct*) (*insert af-letter_F-nested-prop-atoms, auto*)

lemma *af-letter_F-range*:

nested-prop-atoms $\psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (F_n \varphi) \implies \text{range } (\text{af-letter}_F \varphi \psi) \subseteq \{\psi. \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (F_n \varphi)\}$
using *af-letter_F-nested-prop-atoms by blast*

lemma *af_F-range*:

nested-prop-atoms $\psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (F_n \varphi) \implies \text{range } (\text{af}_F \varphi \psi) \subseteq \{\psi. \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (F_n \varphi)\}$
using *af_F-nested-prop-atoms by blast*

lemma *af-letter_G-nested-prop-atoms*:

nested-prop-atoms $\psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (G_n \varphi) \implies \text{nested-prop-atoms } (\text{af-letter}_G \varphi \psi \nu) \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (G_n \varphi)$
by (*induction* ψ) (*auto simp: af-letter_G-def, insert af-letter-nested-prop-atoms, blast+*)

lemma *af_G-nested-prop-atoms*:

nested-prop-atoms $\psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (G_n \varphi) \implies \text{nested-prop-atoms } (\text{af}_G \varphi \psi w) \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (G_n \varphi)$
by (*induction w rule: rev-induct*) (*insert af-letter_G-nested-prop-atoms, auto*)

lemma *af-letter_G-range*:

nested-prop-atoms $\psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (G_n \varphi) \implies \text{range } (\text{af-letter}_G \varphi \psi) \subseteq \{\psi. \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (G_n \varphi)\}$
using *af-letter_G-nested-prop-atoms by blast*

lemma *af_G-range*:

nested-prop-atoms $\psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (G_n \varphi) \implies \text{range } (\text{af}_G \varphi \psi) \subseteq \{\psi. \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (G_n \varphi)\}$
using *af_G-nested-prop-atoms by blast*

lemma *af-letter_ν-snd-nested-prop-atoms-helper*:

snd $p \sim \text{false}_n \implies \text{nested-prop-atoms } (\text{snd } (\text{af-letter}_\nu X p \nu)) \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms}_\nu (\text{fst } p) X$

$\neg \text{snd } p \sim \text{false}_n \implies \text{nested-prop-atoms } (\text{snd } (\text{af-letter}_\nu X p \nu)) \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (\text{snd } p)$

by (*simp-all add: af-letter-nested-prop-atoms nested-prop-atoms_ν-def*)

(*metis GF-advice-nested-prop-atoms_ν af-letter-nested-prop-atoms nested-prop-atoms_ν-subset dual-order.trans nested-prop-atoms_ν-def normalise-nested-propos*)

lemma *af-letter_ν-fst-nested-prop-atoms*:

$nested-prop-atoms (fst (af-letter_\nu X p \nu)) \subseteq nested-prop-atoms (fst p)$
by (*simp add: af-letter-nested-prop-atoms*)

lemma *af-letter_ν-snd-nested-prop-atoms*:

$nested-prop-atoms (snd (af-letter_\nu X p \nu)) \subseteq (nested-prop-atoms_\nu (fst p) X) \cup (nested-prop-atoms (snd p))$
using *af-letter_ν-snd-nested-prop-atoms-helper* **by** *blast*

lemma *af-letter_ν-fst-range*:

$range (fst \circ af-letter_\nu X p) \subseteq \{\psi. nested-prop-atoms \psi \subseteq nested-prop-atoms (fst p)\}$
using *af-letter_ν-fst-nested-prop-atoms* **by** *force*

lemma *af-letter_ν-snd-range*:

$range (snd \circ af-letter_\nu X p) \subseteq \{\psi. nested-prop-atoms \psi \subseteq (nested-prop-atoms_\nu (fst p) X) \cup nested-prop-atoms (snd p)\}$
using *af-letter_ν-snd-nested-prop-atoms* **by** *force*

lemma *af-letter_ν-range*:

$range (af-letter_\nu X p) \subseteq \{\psi. nested-prop-atoms \psi \subseteq nested-prop-atoms (fst p)\} \times \{\psi. nested-prop-atoms \psi \subseteq (nested-prop-atoms_\nu (fst p) X) \cup nested-prop-atoms (snd p)\}$

proof –

have $range (af-letter_\nu X p) \subseteq range (fst \circ af-letter_\nu X p) \times range (snd \circ af-letter_\nu X p)$
by (*simp add: image-subset-iff mem-Times-iff*)

also have $\dots \subseteq \{\psi. nested-prop-atoms \psi \subseteq nested-prop-atoms (fst p)\} \times \{\psi. nested-prop-atoms \psi \subseteq (nested-prop-atoms_\nu (fst p) X) \cup nested-prop-atoms (snd p)\}$

using *af-letter_ν-fst-range af-letter_ν-snd-range* **by** *blast*

finally show *?thesis* .

qed

lemma *af_ν-fst-nested-prop-atoms*:

$nested-prop-atoms (fst (af_\nu X p w)) \subseteq nested-prop-atoms (fst p)$
by (*induction w rule: rev-induct*) (*auto, insert af-letter-nested-prop-atoms, blast*)

lemma *af-letter-nested-prop-atoms_ν*:

$nested-prop-atoms_\nu (af-letter \varphi \nu) X \subseteq nested-prop-atoms_\nu \varphi X$
by (*induction \varphi*) (*simp-all add: nested-prop-atoms_ν-def, blast+*)

lemma *af_ν-fst-nested-prop-atoms_ν*:

nested-prop-atoms_ν (fst (af_ν X p w)) X ⊆ nested-prop-atoms_ν (fst p) X

by (*induction w rule: rev-induct*) (*auto, insert af-letter-nested-prop-atoms_ν, blast*)

lemma *af_ν-fst-range*:

range (fst ∘ af_ν X p) ⊆ {ψ. nested-prop-atoms ψ ⊆ nested-prop-atoms (fst p)}

using *af_ν-fst-nested-prop-atoms* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *af_ν-snd-nested-prop-atoms*:

nested-prop-atoms (snd (af_ν X p w)) ⊆ (nested-prop-atoms_ν (fst p) X) ∪ (nested-prop-atoms (snd p))

proof (*induction w arbitrary: p rule: rev-induct*)

case (*snoc x xs*)

let *?p = af_ν X p xs*

have *nested-prop-atoms (snd (af_ν X p (xs @ [x]))) ⊆ (nested-prop-atoms_ν (fst ?p) X) ∪ (nested-prop-atoms (snd ?p))*

by (*simp add: af-letter_ν-snd-nested-prop-atoms*)

then show *?case*

using *snoc af_ν-fst-nested-prop-atoms_ν* **by** *blast*

qed (*simp add: nested-prop-atoms_ν-def*)

lemma *af_ν-snd-range*:

range (snd ∘ af_ν X p) ⊆ {ψ. nested-prop-atoms ψ ⊆ (nested-prop-atoms_ν (fst p) X) ∪ nested-prop-atoms (snd p)}

using *af_ν-snd-nested-prop-atoms* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *af_ν-range*:

range (af_ν X p) ⊆ {ψ. nested-prop-atoms ψ ⊆ nested-prop-atoms (fst p)} × {ψ. nested-prop-atoms ψ ⊆ (nested-prop-atoms_ν (fst p) X) ∪ nested-prop-atoms (snd p)}

proof –

have *range (af_ν X p) ⊆ range (fst ∘ af_ν X p) × range (snd ∘ af_ν X p)*

by (*simp add: image-subset-iff mem-Times-iff*)

also have *... ⊆ {ψ. nested-prop-atoms ψ ⊆ nested-prop-atoms (fst p)} × {ψ. nested-prop-atoms ψ ⊆ (nested-prop-atoms_ν (fst p) X) ∪ nested-prop-atoms (snd p)}*

using *af_ν-fst-range af_ν-snd-range* **by** *blast*

```

    finally show ?thesis .
qed

end

end

```

8 Quotient Type Emulation for Locales

```

theory Quotient-Type
imports
  Main
begin

locale quotient =
  fixes
    eq :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool
  and
    Rep :: 'b ⇒ 'a
  and
    Abs :: 'a ⇒ 'b
  assumes
    Rep-inverse: Abs (Rep a) = a
  and
    Abs-eq: Abs x = Abs y ⟷ eq x y
begin

lemma Rep-inject:
  Rep x = Rep y ⟷ x = y
  by (metis Rep-inverse)

lemma Rep-Abs-eq:
  eq x (Rep (Abs x))
  by (metis Abs-eq Rep-inverse)

end

end

```

9 Convert between ω -Words and Streams

```

theory Omega-Words-Fun-Stream

```

imports

HOL-Library.Omega-Words-Fun HOL-Library.Stream

begin

definition *to-omega* :: 'a stream \Rightarrow 'a word **where**
to-omega \equiv *snth*

definition *to-stream* :: 'a word \Rightarrow 'a stream **where**
to-stream *w* \equiv *smap w nats*

lemma *to-omega-to-stream[simp]*:
to-omega (to-stream w) = w
unfolding *to-omega-def to-stream-def*
by *auto*

lemma *to-stream-to-omega[simp]*:
to-stream (to-omega s) = s
unfolding *to-omega-def to-stream-def*
by (*metis stream-smap-nats*)

lemma *bij-to-omega*:
bij to-omega
by (*metis bijI' to-omega-to-stream to-stream-to-omega*)

lemma *bij-to-stream*:
bij to-stream
by (*metis bijI' to-omega-to-stream to-stream-to-omega*)

lemma *image-intersection[simp]*:
to-omega ' (A \cap B) = to-omega ' A \cap to-omega ' B
to-stream ' (C \cap D) = to-stream ' C \cap to-stream ' D
by (*simp-all add: bij-is-inj bij-to-omega bij-to-stream image-Int*)

lemma *to-stream-snth[simp]*:
(to-stream w) !! k = w k
by (*simp add: to-stream-def*)

lemma *to-omega-index[simp]*:
(to-omega s) k = s !! k
by (*metis to-stream-snth to-stream-to-omega*)

lemma *to-stream-stake*[simp]:
stake k (to-stream w) = prefix k w
by (*induction k*) (*simp add: to-stream-def*)⁺

lemma *to-omega-prefix*[simp]:
prefix k (to-omega s) = stake k s
by (*metis to-stream-stake to-stream-to-omega*)

lemma *in-image*[simp]:
x ∈ to-omega ‘ X ⟷ to-stream x ∈ X
y ∈ to-stream ‘ Y ⟷ to-omega y ∈ Y
by *force*⁺

end

10 Constructing DRAs for LTL Formulas

theory *DRA-Construction*

imports

Transition-Functions

../Quotient-Type

../Omega-Words-Fun-Stream

HOL-Library.Log-Nat

../Logical-Characterization/Master-Theorem

../Logical-Characterization/Restricted-Master-Theorem

Transition-Systems-and-Automata.DBA-Combine

Transition-Systems-and-Automata.DCA-Combine

Transition-Systems-and-Automata.DRA-Combine

begin

— We use prefix and suffix on infinite words.

hide-const *Sublist.prefix Sublist.suffix*

locale *dra-construction* = *transition-functions eq normalise + quotient eq*

Rep Abs

for

eq :: 'a *ltln* ⇒ 'a *ltln* ⇒ bool (**infix** ~ 75)

and

normalise :: 'a *ltln* ⇒ 'a *ltln*

and
 $Rep :: 'ltlq \Rightarrow 'a\ ltl_n$
and
 $Abs :: 'a\ ltl_n \Rightarrow 'ltlq$
begin

10.1 Lifting Setup

abbreviation *true_n-lifted* :: 'ltlq ($\uparrow true_n$) **where**
 $\uparrow true_n \equiv Abs\ true_n$

abbreviation *false_n-lifted* :: 'ltlq ($\uparrow false_n$) **where**
 $\uparrow false_n \equiv Abs\ false_n$

abbreviation *af-letter-lifted* :: 'a set \Rightarrow 'ltlq \Rightarrow 'ltlq ($\uparrow afletter$) **where**
 $\uparrow afletter\ \nu\ \varphi \equiv Abs\ (af\ letter\ (Rep\ \varphi)\ \nu)$

abbreviation *af-lifted* :: 'ltlq \Rightarrow 'a set list \Rightarrow 'ltlq ($\uparrow af$) **where**
 $\uparrow af\ \varphi\ w \equiv fold\ \uparrow afletter\ w\ \varphi$

abbreviation *GF-advice-lifted* :: 'ltlq \Rightarrow 'a ltl_n set \Rightarrow 'ltlq ($-\uparrow[-]_\nu$ [90,60] 89) **where**
 $\varphi\uparrow[X]_\nu \equiv Abs\ ((Rep\ \varphi)[X]_\nu)$

lemma *af-letter-lifted-semantics:*

$\uparrow afletter\ \nu\ (Abs\ \varphi) = Abs\ (af\ letter\ \varphi\ \nu)$
by (*metis Rep-Abs-eq af-letter-congruent Abs-eq*)

lemma *af-lifted-semantics:*

$\uparrow af\ (Abs\ \varphi)\ w = Abs\ (af\ \varphi\ w)$
by (*induction w rule: rev-induct*) (*auto simp: Abs-eq, insert Rep-Abs-eq af-letter-congruent eq-sym, blast*)

lemma *af-lifted-range:*

$range\ (\uparrow af\ (Abs\ \varphi)) \subseteq \{Abs\ \psi \mid \psi.\ nested\ prop\ atoms\ \psi \subseteq nested\ prop\ atoms\ \varphi\}$
using *af-lifted-semantics af-nested-prop-atoms* **by** *blast*

definition *af-letter_F-lifted* :: 'a ltl_n \Rightarrow 'a set \Rightarrow 'ltlq \Rightarrow 'ltlq ($\uparrow afletter_F$)
where
 $\uparrow afletter_F\ \varphi\ \nu\ \psi \equiv Abs\ (af\ letter_F\ \varphi\ (Rep\ \psi)\ \nu)$

definition $af\text{-letter}_G\text{-lifted} :: 'a\ ltn \Rightarrow 'a\ set \Rightarrow 'ltlq \Rightarrow 'ltlq (\uparrow af\text{letter}_G)$

where

$\uparrow af\text{letter}_G \varphi \nu \psi \equiv Abs (af\text{-letter}_G \varphi (Rep \psi) \nu)$

lemma $af\text{-letter}_F\text{-lifted-semantic}$ s:

$\uparrow af\text{letter}_F \varphi \nu (Abs \psi) = Abs (af\text{-letter}_F \varphi \psi \nu)$

by (*metis af-letter_F-lifted-def Rep-inverse af-letter_F-def af-letter-congruent Abs-eq*)

lemma $af\text{-letter}_G\text{-lifted-semantic}$ s:

$\uparrow af\text{letter}_G \varphi \nu (Abs \psi) = Abs (af\text{-letter}_G \varphi \psi \nu)$

by (*metis af-letter_G-lifted-def Rep-inverse af-letter_G-def af-letter-congruent Abs-eq*)

abbreviation $af_F\text{-lifted} :: 'a\ ltn \Rightarrow 'ltlq \Rightarrow 'a\ set\ list \Rightarrow 'ltlq (\uparrow af_F)$

where

$\uparrow af_F \varphi \psi w \equiv fold (\uparrow af\text{letter}_F \varphi) w \psi$

abbreviation $af_G\text{-lifted} :: 'a\ ltn \Rightarrow 'ltlq \Rightarrow 'a\ set\ list \Rightarrow 'ltlq (\uparrow af_G)$

where

$\uparrow af_G \varphi \psi w \equiv fold (\uparrow af\text{letter}_G \varphi) w \psi$

lemma $af_F\text{-lifted-semantic}$ s:

$\uparrow af_F \varphi (Abs \psi) w = Abs (af_F \varphi \psi w)$

by (*induction w rule: rev-induct*) (*auto simp: af-letter_F-lifted-semantic*)

lemma $af_G\text{-lifted-semantic}$ s:

$\uparrow af_G \varphi (Abs \psi) w = Abs (af_G \varphi \psi w)$

by (*induction w rule: rev-induct*) (*auto simp: af-letter_G-lifted-semantic*)

definition $af\text{-letter}_\nu\text{-lifted} :: 'a\ ltn\ set \Rightarrow 'a\ set \Rightarrow 'ltlq \times 'ltlq \Rightarrow 'ltlq \times 'ltlq (\uparrow af\text{letter}_\nu)$

where

$\uparrow af\text{letter}_\nu X \nu p \equiv$
 $(Abs (fst (af\text{-letter}_\nu X (Rep (fst p), Rep (snd p)) \nu)),$
 $Abs (snd (af\text{-letter}_\nu X (Rep (fst p), Rep (snd p)) \nu)))$

abbreviation $af_\nu\text{-lifted} :: 'a\ ltn\ set \Rightarrow 'ltlq \times 'ltlq \Rightarrow 'a\ set\ list \Rightarrow 'ltlq \times 'ltlq (\uparrow af_\nu)$

where

$\uparrow af_\nu X p w \equiv fold (\uparrow af\text{letter}_\nu X) w p$

lemma $af\text{-letter}_\nu\text{-lifted-semantic}$ s:

$\uparrow afletter_\nu X \nu (Abs\ x, Abs\ y) = (Abs\ (fst\ (af\text{-}letter_\nu\ X\ (x, y)\ \nu)), Abs\ (snd\ (af\text{-}letter_\nu\ X\ (x, y)\ \nu)))$
by (*simp add: af-letter $_\nu$ -def af-letter $_\nu$ -lifted-def*) (*insert GF-advice-congruent Rep-Abs-eq Rep-inverse af-letter-lifted-semantics eq-trans Abs-eq, blast*)

lemma *af $_\nu$ -lifted-semantics:*

$\uparrow af_\nu X (Abs\ \xi, Abs\ \zeta)\ w = (Abs\ (fst\ (af_\nu\ X\ (\xi, \zeta)\ w)), Abs\ (snd\ (af_\nu\ X\ (\xi, \zeta)\ w)))$

apply (*induction w rule: rev-induct*)

apply (*auto simp: af-letter $_\nu$ -lifted-def af-letter $_\nu$ -lifted-semantics af-letter-lifted-semantics*)

by (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) af-letter $_\nu$ -lifted-def af $_\nu$ -fst af-letter $_\nu$ -lifted-semantics eq-fst-iff prod.sel(2)*)

10.2 Büchi automata for basic languages

definition $\mathfrak{A}_\mu :: 'a\ ltl_n \Rightarrow ('a\ set, 'ltlq)\ dba\ \mathbf{where}$

$\mathfrak{A}_\mu\ \varphi = dba\ UNIV\ (Abs\ \varphi)\ \uparrow afletter\ (\lambda\psi. \psi = \uparrow true_n)$

definition $\mathfrak{A}_\mu\text{-}GF :: 'a\ ltl_n \Rightarrow ('a\ set, 'ltlq)\ dba\ \mathbf{where}$

$\mathfrak{A}_\mu\text{-}GF\ \varphi = dba\ UNIV\ (Abs\ (F_n\ \varphi))\ (\uparrow afletter_F\ \varphi)\ (\lambda\psi. \psi = \uparrow true_n)$

definition $\mathfrak{A}_\nu :: 'a\ ltl_n \Rightarrow ('a\ set, 'ltlq)\ dca\ \mathbf{where}$

$\mathfrak{A}_\nu\ \varphi = dca\ UNIV\ (Abs\ \varphi)\ \uparrow afletter\ (\lambda\psi. \psi = \uparrow false_n)$

definition $\mathfrak{A}_\nu\text{-}FG :: 'a\ ltl_n \Rightarrow ('a\ set, 'ltlq)\ dca\ \mathbf{where}$

$\mathfrak{A}_\nu\text{-}FG\ \varphi = dca\ UNIV\ (Abs\ (G_n\ \varphi))\ (\uparrow afletter_G\ \varphi)\ (\lambda\psi. \psi = \uparrow false_n)$

lemma *dba-run:*

DBA.run (*dba UNIV p δ α*) (*to-stream w*) *p* **unfolding** *dba.run-alt-def*
by *simp*

lemma *dca-run:*

DCA.run (*dca UNIV p δ α*) (*to-stream w*) *p* **unfolding** *dca.run-alt-def*
by *simp*

lemma \mathfrak{A}_μ -*language:*

$\varphi \in \mu LTL \Longrightarrow to\text{-}stream\ w \in DBA.\text{language}\ (\mathfrak{A}_\mu\ \varphi) \longleftrightarrow w \models_n \varphi$

proof –

assume $\varphi \in \mu LTL$

then have $w \models_n \varphi \longleftrightarrow (\forall n. \exists k \geq n. af\ \varphi\ (w[0 \rightarrow k]) \sim true_n)$

by (*meson af- μLTL af-prefix-true le-cases*)

also have $\dots \longleftrightarrow (\forall n. \exists k \geq n. \text{af } \varphi (w[0 \rightarrow \text{Suc } k]) \sim \text{true}_n)$
by (*meson af-prefix-true le-SucI order-refl*)

also have $\dots \longleftrightarrow \text{infs } (\lambda\psi. \psi = \uparrow \text{true}_n) (\text{DBA.trace } (\mathfrak{A}_\mu \varphi) (\text{to-stream } w) (\text{Abs } \varphi))$

by (*simp add: infs-snth \mathfrak{A}_μ -def DBA.transition-def af-lifted-semantics Abs-eq[symmetric] af-letter-lifted-semantics*)

also have $\dots \longleftrightarrow \text{to-stream } w \in \text{DBA.language } (\mathfrak{A}_\mu \varphi)$

unfolding \mathfrak{A}_μ -def dba.initial-def dba.accepting-def **by** (*auto simp: dba-run*)

finally show *?thesis*

by *simp*

qed

lemma \mathfrak{A}_μ -GF-language:

$\varphi \in \mu\text{LTL} \implies \text{to-stream } w \in \text{DBA.language } (\mathfrak{A}_\mu\text{-GF } \varphi) \longleftrightarrow w \models_n G_n (F_n \varphi)$

proof –

assume $\varphi \in \mu\text{LTL}$

then have $w \models_n G_n (F_n \varphi) \longleftrightarrow (\forall n. \exists k. \text{af } (F_n \varphi) (w[n \rightarrow k]) \sim_L \text{true}_n)$

using *ltl-lang-equivalence.af- μLTL -GF* **by** *blast*

also have $\dots \longleftrightarrow (\forall n. \exists k > n. \text{af}_F \varphi (F_n \varphi) (w[0 \rightarrow k]) \sim \text{true}_n)$

using *af_F-semantics-ltr af_F-semantics-rtl*

using $\langle \varphi \in \mu\text{LTL} \rangle$ *af- μLTL -GF calculation* **by** *blast*

also have $\dots \longleftrightarrow (\forall n. \exists k \geq n. \text{af}_F \varphi (F_n \varphi) (w[0 \rightarrow \text{Suc } k]) \sim \text{true}_n)$

by (*metis less-Suc-eq-le less-imp-Suc-add*)

also have $\dots \longleftrightarrow \text{infs } (\lambda\psi. \psi = \uparrow \text{true}_n) (\text{DBA.trace } (\mathfrak{A}_\mu\text{-GF } \varphi) (\text{to-stream } w) (\text{Abs } (F_n \varphi)))$

by (*simp add: infs-snth \mathfrak{A}_μ -GF-def DBA.transition-def af_F-lifted-semantics Abs-eq[symmetric] af-letter_F-lifted-semantics*)

also have $\dots \longleftrightarrow \text{to-stream } w \in \text{DBA.language } (\mathfrak{A}_\mu\text{-GF } \varphi)$

unfolding \mathfrak{A}_μ -GF-def dba.initial-def dba.accepting-def **by** (*auto simp: dba-run*)

finally show *?thesis*

by *simp*

qed

lemma \mathfrak{A}_ν -language:

$\varphi \in \nu LTL \implies \text{to-stream } w \in DCA.\text{language } (\mathfrak{A}_\nu \varphi) \longleftrightarrow w \models_n \varphi$

proof –

assume $\varphi \in \nu LTL$

then have $w \models_n \varphi \longleftrightarrow (\exists n. \forall k \geq n. \neg \text{af } \varphi (w[0 \rightarrow k]) \sim \text{false}_n)$

by (*meson af- νLTL af-prefix-false le-cases order-refl*)

also have $\dots \longleftrightarrow (\exists n. \forall k \geq n. \neg \text{af } \varphi (w[0 \rightarrow \text{Suc } k]) \sim \text{false}_n)$

by (*meson af-prefix-false le-SucI order-refl*)

also have $\dots \longleftrightarrow \text{fins } (\lambda\psi. \psi = \uparrow \text{false}_n) (DCA.\text{trace } (\mathfrak{A}_\nu \varphi) (\text{to-stream } w) (\text{Abs } \varphi))$

by (*simp add: infs-snth \mathfrak{A}_ν -def DBA.transition-def af-lifted-semantics Abs-eq[symmetric] af-letter-lifted-semantics*)

also have $\dots \longleftrightarrow \text{to-stream } w \in DCA.\text{language } (\mathfrak{A}_\nu \varphi)$

unfolding \mathfrak{A}_ν -def *dca.initial-def dca.rejecting-def* **by** (*auto simp: dca-run*)

finally show *?thesis*

by *simp*

qed

lemma \mathfrak{A}_ν -FG-language:

$\varphi \in \nu LTL \implies \text{to-stream } w \in DCA.\text{language } (\mathfrak{A}_\nu\text{-FG } \varphi) \longleftrightarrow w \models_n F_n (G_n \varphi)$

proof –

assume $\varphi \in \nu LTL$

then have $w \models_n F_n (G_n \varphi) \longleftrightarrow (\exists k. \forall j. \neg \text{af } (G_n \varphi) (w[k \rightarrow j]) \sim_L \text{false}_n)$

using *ltl-lang-equivalence.af- νLTL -FG* **by** *blast*

also have $\dots \longleftrightarrow (\exists n. \forall k > n. \neg \text{af}_G \varphi (G_n \varphi) (w[0 \rightarrow k]) \sim \text{false}_n)$

using *af_G-semantics-ltr af_G-semantics-rtl*

using $\langle \varphi \in \nu LTL \rangle$ *af- νLTL -FG calculation* **by** *blast*

also have $\dots \longleftrightarrow (\exists n. \forall k \geq n. \neg \text{af}_G \varphi (G_n \varphi) (w[0 \rightarrow \text{Suc } k]) \sim \text{false}_n)$

by (*metis less-Suc-eq-le less-imp-Suc-add*)

also have $\dots \longleftrightarrow \text{fins } (\lambda\psi. \psi = \uparrow \text{false}_n) (DCA.\text{trace } (\mathfrak{A}_\nu\text{-FG } \varphi) (\text{to-stream } w) (\text{Abs } (G_n \varphi)))$

by (*simp add: infs-snth \mathfrak{A}_ν -FG-def DBA.transition-def af_G-lifted-semantics Abs-eq[symmetric] af-letter_G-lifted-semantics*)

also have ... \longleftrightarrow *to-stream* $w \in DCA.language (\mathfrak{A}_\nu\text{-FG } \varphi)$

unfolding $\mathfrak{A}_\nu\text{-FG-def dca.initial-def dca.rejecting-def}$ **by** (*auto simp: dca-run*)

finally show *?thesis*

by *simp*

qed

10.3 A DCA checking the GF-advice Function

definition $\mathfrak{C} :: 'a\ ltl_n \Rightarrow 'a\ ltl_n\ set \Rightarrow ('a\ set, 'ltl_q \times 'ltl_q)\ dca$ **where**

$\mathfrak{C} \varphi X = dca\ UNIV (Abs\ \varphi, Abs\ ((normalise\ \varphi)[X]_\nu)) (\uparrow afletter_\nu X) (\lambda p. snd\ p = \uparrow false_n)$

lemma \mathfrak{C} -*language*:

to-stream $w \in DCA.language (\mathfrak{C} \varphi X) \longleftrightarrow (\exists i. suffix\ i\ w \models_n af\ \varphi (prefix\ i\ w)[X]_\nu)$

proof –

have $(\exists i. suffix\ i\ w \models_n af\ \varphi (prefix\ i\ w)[X]_\nu)$

$\longleftrightarrow (\exists m. \forall k \geq m. \neg snd (af_\nu X (\varphi, (normalise\ \varphi)[X]_\nu) (prefix (Suc\ k) w))) \sim false_n$

using *af_ν-semantics-ltr af_ν-semantics-rtl* **by** *blast*

also have ... $\longleftrightarrow fins (\lambda p. snd\ p = \uparrow false_n) (DCA.trace (\mathfrak{C} \varphi X) (to-stream\ w) (Abs\ \varphi, Abs\ ((normalise\ \varphi)[X]_\nu)))$

by (*simp add: infs-snth \mathfrak{C} -def DCA.transition-def af_ν-lifted-semantics af-letter_ν-lifted-semantics Abs-eq*)

also have ... \longleftrightarrow *to-stream* $w \in DCA.language (\mathfrak{C} \varphi X)$

by (*simp add: \mathfrak{C} -def dca.initial-def dca.rejecting-def dca.language-def dca-run*)

finally show *?thesis*

by *blast*

qed

10.4 A DRA for each combination of sets X and Y

lemma *dba-language*:

$(\bigwedge w. to-stream\ w \in DBA.language\ \mathfrak{A} \longleftrightarrow w \models_n \varphi) \implies DBA.language\ \mathfrak{A}$

= $\{w. \text{to-omega } w \models_n \varphi\}$
by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) Collect-cong dba.language-def mem-Collect-eq to-stream-to-omega*)

lemma *dca-language*:

($\bigwedge w. \text{to-stream } w \in \text{DCA.language } \mathfrak{A} \longleftrightarrow w \models_n \varphi$) $\implies \text{DCA.language } \mathfrak{A}$
= $\{w. \text{to-omega } w \models_n \varphi\}$
by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) Collect-cong dca.language-def mem-Collect-eq to-stream-to-omega*)

definition $\mathfrak{A}_1 :: 'a \text{ ltl} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ltl} \text{ list} \Rightarrow ('a \text{ set}, 'ltl \times 'ltl) \text{ dca}$ **where**
 $\mathfrak{A}_1 \varphi \text{ xs} = \mathfrak{C} \varphi (\text{set xs})$

lemma *\mathfrak{A}_1 -language*:

to-omega ‘ $\text{DCA.language } (\mathfrak{A}_1 \varphi \text{ xs}) = L_1 \varphi (\text{set xs})$
by (*simp add: \mathfrak{A}_1 -def L_1 -def set-eq-iff \mathfrak{C} -language*)

lemma *\mathfrak{A}_1 -alphabet*:

DCA.alphabet ($\mathfrak{A}_1 \varphi \text{ xs}$) = *UNIV*
unfolding *\mathfrak{A}_1 -def \mathfrak{C} -def* **by** *simp*

definition $\mathfrak{A}_2 :: 'a \text{ ltl} \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ltl} \text{ list} \Rightarrow ('a \text{ set}, 'ltl \text{ list} \text{ degen}) \text{ dba}$
where

$\mathfrak{A}_2 \text{ xs ys} = \text{DBA-Combine.intersect-list} (\text{map } (\lambda\psi. \mathfrak{A}_\mu\text{-GF } (\psi[\text{set ys}]_\mu)) \text{ xs})$

lemma *\mathfrak{A}_2 -language*:

to-omega ‘ $\text{DBA.language } (\mathfrak{A}_2 \text{ xs ys}) = L_2 (\text{set xs}) (\text{set ys})$
by (*simp add: \mathfrak{A}_2 -def L_2 -def set-eq-iff dba-language[OF \mathfrak{A}_μ -GF-language[OF FG-advice- μ LTL(1)]]*)

lemma *\mathfrak{A}_2 -alphabet*:

DBA.alphabet ($\mathfrak{A}_2 \text{ xs ys}$) = *UNIV*
by (*simp add: \mathfrak{A}_2 -def \mathfrak{A}_μ -GF-def*)

definition $\mathfrak{A}_3 :: 'a \text{ ltl} \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ltl} \text{ list} \Rightarrow ('a \text{ set}, 'ltl \text{ list}) \text{ dca}$ **where**

$\mathfrak{A}_3 \text{ xs ys} = \text{DCA-Combine.intersect-list} (\text{map } (\lambda\psi. \mathfrak{A}_\nu\text{-FG } (\psi[\text{set xs}]_\nu)) \text{ ys})$

lemma *\mathfrak{A}_3 -language*:

to-omega ‘ $\text{DCA.language } (\mathfrak{A}_3 \text{ xs ys}) = L_3 (\text{set xs}) (\text{set ys})$

by (*simp add: \mathfrak{A}_3 -def L_3 -def set-eq-iff dca-language[OF \mathfrak{A}_ν -FG-language[OF GF-advice- ν LTL(1)]]*)

lemma \mathfrak{A}_3 -alphabet:

DCA.alphabet (\mathfrak{A}_3 xs ys) = UNIV

by (*simp add: \mathfrak{A}_3 -def \mathfrak{A}_ν -FG-def*)

definition $\mathfrak{A}' \varphi$ xs ys = intersect-bc (\mathfrak{A}_2 xs ys) (DCA-Combine.intersect ($\mathfrak{A}_1 \varphi$ xs) (\mathfrak{A}_3 xs ys))

lemma \mathfrak{A}' -language:

to-omega ' DRA.language ($\mathfrak{A}' \varphi$ xs ys) = ($L_1 \varphi$ (set xs) \cap L_2 (set xs) (set ys) \cap L_3 (set xs) (set ys))

by (*simp add: \mathfrak{A}' -def \mathfrak{A}_1 -language \mathfrak{A}_2 -language \mathfrak{A}_3 -language*) fastforce

lemma \mathfrak{A}' -alphabet:

DRA.alphabet ($\mathfrak{A}' \varphi$ xs ys) = UNIV

by (*simp add: \mathfrak{A}' -def \mathfrak{A}_1 -alphabet \mathfrak{A}_2 -alphabet \mathfrak{A}_3 -alphabet*)

10.5 A DRA for $L \varphi$

This is the final constant constructing a deterministic Rabin automaton using the pure version of the $?w \models_n ?\varphi = (\exists X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu ?\varphi. \exists Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu ?\varphi. (\exists i. \text{suffix } i ?w \models_n \text{af } ?\varphi (\text{prefix } i ?w)[X]_\nu) \wedge (\forall \psi \in X. ?w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi[Y]_\mu)) \wedge (\forall \psi \in Y. ?w \models_n F_n (G_n \psi[X]_\nu)))$.

definition ltl-to-dra φ = DRA-Combine.union-list (map ($\lambda(x, y). \mathfrak{A}' \varphi$ xs ys) (advice-sets φ))

lemma ltl-to-dra-language:

to-omega ' DRA.language (ltl-to-dra φ) = language-ltln φ

proof –

have ($\bigcap (a, b) \in \text{set (advice-sets } \varphi). \text{dra.alphabet } (\mathfrak{A}' \varphi a b)$) =

$(\bigcup (a, b) \in \text{set (advice-sets } \varphi). \text{dra.alphabet } (\mathfrak{A}' \varphi a b))$

using *advice-sets-not-empty* **by** (*simp add: \mathfrak{A}' -alphabet*)

then have *: *DRA.language (DRA-Combine.union-list (map ($\lambda(x, y). \mathfrak{A}' \varphi$ x y) (advice-sets φ))) =*

$\bigcup (DRA.language ' \text{set (map ($\lambda(x, y). \mathfrak{A}' \varphi$ x y) (advice-sets φ)))$

by (*simp add: split-def*)

have *language-ltln φ = $\bigcup \{(L_1 \varphi X \cap L_2 X Y \cap L_3 X Y) \mid X Y. X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi \wedge Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi\}$*

unfolding *master-theorem-language* **by** *auto*

also have $\dots = \bigcup \{L_1 \varphi (\text{set } xs) \cap L_2 (\text{set } xs) (\text{set } ys) \cap L_3 (\text{set } xs) (\text{set } ys)\}$

$ys) \mid xs \text{ } ys. (xs, ys) \in \text{set } (\text{advice-sets } \varphi)\}$
unfolding *advice-sets-subformulas* **by** (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*))
also have $\dots = \bigcup \{ \text{to-omega } ' \text{DRA.language } (\mathfrak{A}' \varphi \text{ } xs \text{ } ys) \mid xs \text{ } ys. (xs, ys) \in \text{set } (\text{advice-sets } \varphi)\}$
by (*simp add:* \mathfrak{A}' *-language*)
finally show *?thesis*
using * **by** (*auto simp add: ltl-to-dra-def*)
qed

lemma *ltl-to-dra-alphabet*:
alphabet (*ltl-to-dra* φ) = *UNIV*
by (*auto simp: ltl-to-dra-def* \mathfrak{A}' *-alphabet*)

10.6 A DRA for $L \varphi$ with Restricted Advice Sets

The following constant uses the $?w \models_n ?\varphi = (\exists X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu ?\varphi \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } ?\varphi. \exists Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu ?\varphi \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } ?\varphi. \exists i. \text{suffix } i ?w \models_n \text{af } ?\varphi (\text{prefix } i ?w)[X]_\nu \wedge (\forall \psi \in X. ?w \models_n G_n (F_n \psi[Y]_\mu)) \wedge (\forall \psi \in Y. ?w \models_n F_n (G_n \psi[X]_\nu))$) to reduce the size of the resulting automaton.

definition *ltl-to-dra-restricted* $\varphi = \text{DRA-Combine.union-list } (\text{map } (\lambda(xs, ys). \mathfrak{A}' \varphi \text{ } xs \text{ } ys) (\text{restricted-advice-sets } \varphi))$

lemma *ltl-to-dra-restricted-language*:
to-omega ' *DRA.language* (*ltl-to-dra-restricted* φ) = *language-ltln* φ
proof –
have $(\bigcap (a, b) \in \text{set } (\text{restricted-advice-sets } \varphi). \text{dra.alphabet } (\mathfrak{A}' \varphi \text{ } a \text{ } b)) = (\bigcup (a, b) \in \text{set } (\text{restricted-advice-sets } \varphi). \text{dra.alphabet } (\mathfrak{A}' \varphi \text{ } a \text{ } b))$
using *restricted-advice-sets-not-empty* **by** (*simp add:* \mathfrak{A}' *-alphabet*)
then have *: *DRA.language* (*DRA-Combine.union-list* (*map* ($\lambda(x, y). \mathfrak{A}' \varphi \text{ } x \text{ } y$) (*restricted-advice-sets* φ))) = $\bigcup (\text{DRA.language } ' \text{set } (\text{map } (\lambda(x, y). \mathfrak{A}' \varphi \text{ } x \text{ } y) (\text{restricted-advice-sets } \varphi)))$
by (*simp add: split-def*)
have *language-ltln* $\varphi = \bigcup \{(L_1 \varphi \text{ } X \cap L_2 \text{ } X \text{ } Y \cap L_3 \text{ } X \text{ } Y) \mid X \text{ } Y. X \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\mu \varphi \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi \wedge Y \subseteq \text{subformulas}_\nu \varphi \cap \text{restricted-subformulas } \varphi\}$
unfolding *master-theorem-restricted-language* **by** *auto*
also have $\dots = \bigcup \{L_1 \varphi (\text{set } xs) \cap L_2 (\text{set } xs) (\text{set } ys) \cap L_3 (\text{set } xs) (\text{set } ys) \mid xs \text{ } ys. (xs, ys) \in \text{set } (\text{restricted-advice-sets } \varphi)\}$
unfolding *restricted-advice-sets-subformulas* **by** (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*))
also have $\dots = \bigcup \{ \text{to-omega } ' \text{DRA.language } (\mathfrak{A}' \varphi \text{ } xs \text{ } ys) \mid xs \text{ } ys. (xs,$

$ys) \in \text{set } (\text{restricted-advice-sets } \varphi)\}$
by (*simp add: \mathfrak{A}' -language*)
finally show *?thesis*
using * by (*auto simp add: ltl-to-dra-restricted-def*)
qed

lemma *ltl-to-dra-restricted-alphabet*:
 $\text{alphabet } (\text{ltl-to-dra-restricted } \varphi) = \text{UNIV}$
by (*auto simp: ltl-to-dra-restricted-def \mathfrak{A}' -alphabet*)

10.7 A DRA for $L \varphi$ with a finite alphabet

Until this point, we use *UNIV* as the alphabet in all places. To explore the automaton, however, we need a way to fix the alphabet to some finite set.

definition *dra-set-alphabet* :: $('a \text{ set}, 'b) \text{ dra} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set set} \Rightarrow ('a \text{ set}, 'b) \text{ dra}$
where

$\text{dra-set-alphabet } \mathfrak{A} \Sigma = \text{dra } \Sigma \text{ (initial } \mathfrak{A}) \text{ (transition } \mathfrak{A}) \text{ (condition } \mathfrak{A})$

lemma *dra-set-alphabet-language*:

$\Sigma \subseteq \text{alphabet } \mathfrak{A} \Longrightarrow \text{language } (\text{dra-set-alphabet } \mathfrak{A} \Sigma) = \text{language } \mathfrak{A} \cap \{s. \text{sset } s \subseteq \Sigma\}$

by (*auto simp add: dra-set-alphabet-def dra.language-def set-eq-iff dra.run-alt-def streams-iff-sset*)

lemma *dra-set-alphabet-alphabet[simp]*:

$\text{alphabet } (\text{dra-set-alphabet } \mathfrak{A} \Sigma) = \Sigma$

unfolding *dra-set-alphabet-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *dra-set-alphabet-nodes*:

$\Sigma \subseteq \text{alphabet } \mathfrak{A} \Longrightarrow \text{DRA.nodes } (\text{dra-set-alphabet } \mathfrak{A} \Sigma) \subseteq \text{DRA.nodes } \mathfrak{A}$

unfolding *dra-set-alphabet-def dra.nodes-alt-def dra.reachable-alt-def dra.path-alt-def*

by *auto*

definition *ltl-to-dra-alphabet* $\varphi \text{ Ap} = \text{dra-set-alphabet } (\text{ltl-to-dra-restricted } \varphi) \text{ (Pow Ap)}$

lemma *ltl-to-dra-alphabet-language*:

assumes

$\text{atoms-ltln } \varphi \subseteq \text{Ap}$

shows

$\text{to-omega ' language } (\text{ltl-to-dra-alphabet } \varphi \text{ Ap}) = \text{language-ltln } \varphi \cap \{w. \text{range } w \subseteq \text{Pow Ap}\}$

proof –

have 1: $Pow\ Ap \subseteq alphabet\ (ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra\text{-}restricted\ \varphi)$
unfolding *ltl-to-dra-restricted-alphabet* **by** *simp*

show *?thesis*

unfolding *ltl-to-dra-alphabet-def dra-set-alphabet-language[OF 1]*
by (*simp add: ltl-to-dra-restricted-language sset-range*) *force*

qed

lemma *ltl-to-dra-alphabet-alphabet[simp]*:

$alphabet\ (ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra\text{-}alphabet\ \varphi\ Ap) = Pow\ Ap$
unfolding *ltl-to-dra-alphabet-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *ltl-to-dra-alphabet-nodes*:

$DRA.nodes\ (ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra\text{-}alphabet\ \varphi\ Ap) \subseteq DRA.nodes\ (ltl\text{-}to\text{-}dra\text{-}restricted\ \varphi)$
unfolding *ltl-to-dra-alphabet-def*
by (*rule dra-set-alphabet-nodes*) (*simp add: ltl-to-dra-restricted-alphabet*)

end

10.8 Verified Bounds for Number of Nodes

Using two additional assumptions, we can show a double-exponential size bound for the constructed automaton.

lemma *list-prod-mono*:

$f \leq g \implies (\prod x \leftarrow xs. f\ x) \leq (\prod x \leftarrow xs. g\ x)$ **for** $f\ g :: 'a \Rightarrow nat$
by (*induction xs*) (*auto simp: le-funD mult-le-mono*)

lemma *list-prod-const*:

$(\bigwedge x. x \in set\ xs \implies f\ x \leq c) \implies (\prod x \leftarrow xs. f\ x) \leq c \wedge length\ xs$ **for** $f :: 'a \Rightarrow nat$
by (*induction xs*) (*auto simp: mult-le-mono*)

lemma *card-insert-Suc*:

$card\ (insert\ x\ S) \leq Suc\ (card\ S)$
by (*metis Suc-n-not-le-n card.infinite card-insert-if finite-insert linear*)

lemma *nat-power-le-imp-le*:

$0 < a \implies a \leq b \implies x \wedge a \leq x \wedge b$ **for** $x :: nat$

by (*metis leD linorder-le-less-linear nat-power-less-imp-less neq0-conv power-eq-0-iff*)

lemma *const-less-power*:

$n < x \wedge n$ **if** $x > 1$

using *that* **by** (*induction n*) (*auto simp: less-trans-Suc*)

lemma *floorlog-le-const*:

$\text{floorlog } x \ n \leq n$

by (*induction n*) (*simp add: floorlog-eq-zero-iff, metis Suc-lessI floorlog-le-iff le-SucI power-inject-exp*)

locale *dra-construction-size* = *dra-construction* + *transition-functions-size*
+

assumes

equiv-finite: $\text{finite } P \implies \text{finite } \{ \text{Abs } \psi \mid \psi. \text{prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq P \}$

assumes

equiv-card: $\text{finite } P \implies \text{card } \{ \text{Abs } \psi \mid \psi. \text{prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq P \} \leq 2 \wedge 2 \wedge \text{card } P$

begin

lemma *af_F-lifted-range*:

$\text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (F_n \ \varphi) \implies \text{range } (\uparrow \text{af}_F \ \varphi \ (\text{Abs } \psi)) \subseteq \{ \text{Abs } \psi \mid \psi. \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (F_n \ \varphi) \}$

using *af_F-lifted-semantic* *af_F-nested-prop-atoms* **by** *blast*

lemma *af_G-lifted-range*:

$\text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (G_n \ \varphi) \implies \text{range } (\uparrow \text{af}_G \ \varphi \ (\text{Abs } \psi)) \subseteq \{ \text{Abs } \psi \mid \psi. \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (G_n \ \varphi) \}$

using *af_G-lifted-semantic* *af_G-nested-prop-atoms* **by** *blast*

lemma *ℳ_μ-nodes*:

$\text{DBA.nodes } (\mathfrak{A}_\mu \ \varphi) \subseteq \{ \text{Abs } \psi \mid \psi. \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } \varphi \}$

unfolding *ℳ_μ-def*

using *af-lifted-semantic* *af-nested-prop-atoms* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *ℳ_μ-GF-nodes*:

$\text{DBA.nodes } (\mathfrak{A}_\mu\text{-GF } \varphi) \subseteq \{ \text{Abs } \psi \mid \psi. \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (F_n \ \varphi) \}$

unfolding *ℳ_μ-GF-def* *dba.nodes-alt-def* *dba.reachable-alt-def*

using *af_F-nested-prop-atoms*[of $F_n \varphi$] **by** (*auto simp: af_F-lifted-semantic*s)

lemma \mathfrak{A}_ν -nodes:

$DCA.nodes (\mathfrak{A}_\nu \varphi) \subseteq \{Abs \psi \mid \psi. \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } \varphi\}$

unfolding \mathfrak{A}_ν -def

using *af-lifted-semantic*s *af-nested-prop-atoms* **by** *fastforce*

lemma \mathfrak{A}_ν -FG-nodes:

$DCA.nodes (\mathfrak{A}_\nu\text{-FG } \varphi) \subseteq \{Abs \psi \mid \psi. \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } (G_n \varphi)\}$

unfolding \mathfrak{A}_ν -FG-def *dca.nodes-alt-def* *dca.reachable-alt-def*

using *af_G-nested-prop-atoms*[of $G_n \varphi$] **by** (*auto simp: af_G-lifted-semantic*s)

lemma \mathfrak{C} -nodes-normalise:

$DCA.nodes (\mathfrak{C} \varphi X) \subseteq \{Abs \psi \mid \psi. \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } \varphi\} \times \{Abs \psi \mid \psi. \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms}_\nu (\text{normalise } \varphi) X\}$

unfolding \mathfrak{C} -def *dca.nodes-alt-def* *dca.reachable-alt-def*

apply (*auto simp add: af_ν-lifted-semantic*s *af-letter_ν-lifted-semantic*s)

using *af_ν-fst-nested-prop-atoms* **apply** *force*

by (*metis GF-advice-nested-prop-atoms_ν af_ν-snd-nested-prop-atoms Abs-eq af_ν-lifted-semantic*s *fst-conv normalise-eq snd-conv sup.absorb-iff1*)

lemma \mathfrak{C} -nodes:

$DCA.nodes (\mathfrak{C} \varphi X) \subseteq \{Abs \psi \mid \psi. \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms } \varphi\} \times \{Abs \psi \mid \psi. \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{nested-prop-atoms}_\nu \varphi X\}$

unfolding \mathfrak{C} -def *dca.nodes-alt-def* *dca.reachable-alt-def*

apply (*auto simp add: af_ν-lifted-semantic*s *af-letter_ν-lifted-semantic*s)

using *af_ν-fst-nested-prop-atoms* **apply** *force*

by (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) GF-advice-nested-prop-atoms_ν af_ν-snd-nested-prop-atoms fst-eqD nested-prop-atoms_ν-subset normalise-nested-propos order-refl order-trans snd-eqD sup.order-iff*)

lemma *equiv-subset*:

$\{Abs \psi \mid \psi. \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq P\} \subseteq \{Abs \psi \mid \psi. \text{prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq P\}$

using *prop-atoms-nested-prop-atoms* **by** *blast*

lemma *equiv-finite'*:

$\text{finite } P \implies \text{finite } \{Abs \psi \mid \psi. \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq P\}$

using *equiv-finite equiv-subset finite-subset* **by** *fast*

lemma *equiv-card'*:

finite P \implies $\text{card} \{ \text{Abs } \psi \mid \psi. \text{ nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq P \} \leq 2 \wedge 2 \wedge \text{card } P$

by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) equiv-card equiv-subset equiv-finite card-mono le-trans*)

lemma *nested-prop-atoms-finite*:

finite $\{ \text{Abs } \psi \mid \psi. \text{ nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{ nested-prop-atoms } \varphi \}$

using *equiv-finite'*[*OF Equivalence-Relations.nested-prop-atoms-finite*] .

lemma *nested-prop-atoms-card*:

$\text{card} \{ \text{Abs } \psi \mid \psi. \text{ nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{ nested-prop-atoms } \varphi \} \leq 2 \wedge 2 \wedge \text{card} (\text{ nested-prop-atoms } \varphi)$

using *equiv-card'*[*OF Equivalence-Relations.nested-prop-atoms-finite*] .

lemma *nested-prop-atoms _{ν}* -finite:

finite $\{ \text{Abs } \psi \mid \psi. \text{ nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{ nested-prop-atoms}_{\nu} \varphi X \}$

using *equiv-finite'*[*OF nested-prop-atoms _{ν}* -finite] **by** *fast*

lemma *nested-prop-atoms _{ν}* -card:

$\text{card} \{ \text{Abs } \psi \mid \psi. \text{ nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{ nested-prop-atoms}_{\nu} \varphi X \} \leq 2 \wedge 2 \wedge \text{card} (\text{ nested-prop-atoms } \varphi)$ (**is** *?lhs* \leq *?rhs*)

proof –

have *finite* $\{ \text{Abs } \psi \mid \psi. \text{ prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{ nested-prop-atoms}_{\nu} \varphi X \}$

by (*simp add: nested-prop-atoms _{ν}* -finite Advice.nested-prop-atoms _{ν -finite equiv-finite)}

then have *?lhs* $\leq \text{card} \{ \text{Abs } \psi \mid \psi. \text{ prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq (\text{ nested-prop-atoms}_{\nu} \varphi X) \}$

using *card-mono equiv-subset* **by** *blast*

also have $\dots \leq 2 \wedge 2 \wedge \text{card} (\text{ nested-prop-atoms}_{\nu} \varphi X)$

using *equiv-card*[*OF Advice.nested-prop-atoms _{ν}* -finite] **by** *fast*

also have $\dots \leq$ *?rhs*

using *nested-prop-atoms _{ν}* -card **by** *auto*

finally show *?thesis* .

qed

lemma *\mathfrak{A}_{μ} -GF-nodes-finite*:

finite (*DBA.nodes* (\mathfrak{A}_{μ} -GF φ))

using *finite-subset*[*OF* \mathfrak{A}_μ -*GF-nodes nested-prop-atoms-finite*] .

lemma \mathfrak{A}_ν -*FG-nodes-finite*:

finite (*DCA.nodes* (\mathfrak{A}_ν -*FG* φ))

using *finite-subset*[*OF* \mathfrak{A}_ν -*FG-nodes nested-prop-atoms-finite*] .

lemma \mathfrak{A}_μ -*GF-nodes-card*:

card (*DBA.nodes* (\mathfrak{A}_μ -*GF* φ)) $\leq 2 \wedge 2 \wedge \text{card}$ (*nested-prop-atoms* (F_n φ))

using *le-trans*[*OF card-mono*[*OF nested-prop-atoms-finite* \mathfrak{A}_μ -*GF-nodes*]
nested-prop-atoms-card] .

lemma \mathfrak{A}_ν -*FG-nodes-card*:

card (*DCA.nodes* (\mathfrak{A}_ν -*FG* φ)) $\leq 2 \wedge 2 \wedge \text{card}$ (*nested-prop-atoms* (G_n φ))

using *le-trans*[*OF card-mono*[*OF nested-prop-atoms-finite* \mathfrak{A}_ν -*FG-nodes*]
nested-prop-atoms-card] .

lemma \mathfrak{A}_2 -*nodes-finite-helper*:

list-all (*finite* \circ *DBA.nodes*) (*map* ($\lambda\psi. \mathfrak{A}_\mu$ -*GF* ($\psi[\text{set } ys]_\mu$)) *xs*)

by (*auto simp*: *list.pred-map list-all-iff* \mathfrak{A}_μ -*GF-nodes-finite*)

lemma \mathfrak{A}_2 -*nodes-finite*:

finite (*DBA.nodes* (\mathfrak{A}_2 *xs ys*))

unfolding \mathfrak{A}_2 -*def* **using** *DBA-Combine.intersect-list-nodes-finite* \mathfrak{A}_2 -*nodes-finite-helper*

.

lemma \mathfrak{A}_3 -*nodes-finite-helper*:

list-all (*finite* \circ *DCA.nodes*) (*map* ($\lambda\psi. \mathfrak{A}_\nu$ -*FG* ($\psi[\text{set } xs]_\nu$)) *ys*)

by (*auto simp*: *list.pred-map list-all-iff* \mathfrak{A}_ν -*FG-nodes-finite*)

lemma \mathfrak{A}_3 -*nodes-finite*:

finite (*DCA.nodes* (\mathfrak{A}_3 *xs ys*))

unfolding \mathfrak{A}_3 -*def* **using** *DCA-Combine.intersect-list-nodes-finite* \mathfrak{A}_3 -*nodes-finite-helper*

.

lemma \mathfrak{A}_2 -*nodes-card*:

assumes

length xs $\leq n$

and

$\bigwedge\psi. \psi \in \text{set } xs \implies \text{card}$ (*nested-prop-atoms* ψ) $\leq n$

shows

card (*DBA.nodes* (\mathfrak{A}_2 *xs ys*)) $\leq 2 \wedge 2 \wedge (n + \text{floorlog } 2 \ n + 2)$

proof –

have 1: $\bigwedge\psi. \psi \in \text{set } xs \implies \text{card}$ (*nested-prop-atoms* (F_n $\psi[\text{set } ys]_\mu$)) \leq

Suc n
proof –
fix ψ
assume $\psi \in \text{set } xs$

have $\text{card } (\text{nested-prop-atoms } (F_n (\psi[\text{set } ys]_\mu)))$
 $\leq \text{Suc } (\text{card } (\text{nested-prop-atoms } (\psi[\text{set } ys]_\mu)))$
by (*simp add: card-insert-Suc*)

also have $\dots \leq \text{Suc } (\text{card } (\text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi))$
by (*simp add: FG-advice-nested-prop-atoms-card*)

also have $\dots \leq \text{Suc } n$
by (*simp add: assms(2) ‹ $\psi \in \text{set } xs$ ›*)

finally show $\text{card } (\text{nested-prop-atoms } (F_n (\psi[\text{set } ys]_\mu))) \leq \text{Suc } n .$
qed

have $(\prod \psi \leftarrow xs. \text{card } (\text{DBA.nodes } (\mathfrak{A}_\mu\text{-GF } (\psi[\text{set } ys]_\mu))))$
 $\leq (\prod \psi \leftarrow xs. 2 \wedge 2 \wedge \text{card } (\text{nested-prop-atoms } (F_n (\psi[\text{set } ys]_\mu))))$
by (*rule list-prod-mono*) (*insert $\mathfrak{A}_\mu\text{-GF-nodes-card}$ le-fun-def, blast*)

also have $\dots \leq (2 \wedge 2 \wedge \text{Suc } n) \wedge \text{length } xs$
by (*rule list-prod-const*) (*metis 1 Suc-leI nat-power-le-imp-le nat-power-eq-Suc-0-iff neq0-conv pos2 zero-less-power*)

also have $\dots \leq (2 \wedge 2 \wedge \text{Suc } n) \wedge n$
using *assms(1) nat-power-le-imp-le* **by** *fastforce*

also have $\dots = 2 \wedge (n * 2 \wedge \text{Suc } n)$
by (*metis Groups.mult-ac(2) power-mult*)

also have $\dots \leq 2 \wedge (2 \wedge \text{floorlog } 2 \ n * 2 \wedge \text{Suc } n)$
by (*cases n = 0*) (*auto simp: floorlog-bounds less-imp-le-nat*)

also have $\dots = 2 \wedge 2 \wedge (\text{Suc } n + \text{floorlog } 2 \ n)$
by (*simp add: power-add*)

finally have $2: (\prod \psi \leftarrow xs. \text{card } (\text{DBA.nodes } (\mathfrak{A}_\mu\text{-GF } (\psi[\text{set } ys]_\mu)))) \leq 2 \wedge 2 \wedge (\text{Suc } n + \text{floorlog } 2 \ n) .$

have $\text{card } (\text{DBA.nodes } (\mathfrak{A}_2 \ xs \ ys)) \leq \text{max } 1 \ (\text{length } xs) * (\prod \psi \leftarrow xs. \text{card } (\text{DBA.nodes } (\mathfrak{A}_\mu\text{-GF } (\psi[\text{set } ys]_\mu))))$
using *DBA-Combine.intersect-list-nodes-card* [*OF $\mathfrak{A}_2\text{-nodes-finite-helper}$*]

by (*auto simp: \mathfrak{A}_2 -def comp-def*)
also have $\dots \leq \max 1 n * 2^{\wedge} 2^{\wedge} (\text{Suc } n + \text{floorlog } 2 n)$
using *assms(1) 2* **by** (*simp add: mult-le-mono*)
also have $\dots \leq 2^{\wedge} (\text{floorlog } 2 n) * 2^{\wedge} 2^{\wedge} (\text{Suc } n + \text{floorlog } 2 n)$
by (*cases n = 0*) (*auto simp: floorlog-bounds less-imp-le-nat*)
also have $\dots = 2^{\wedge} (\text{floorlog } 2 n + 2^{\wedge} (\text{Suc } n + \text{floorlog } 2 n))$
by (*simp add: power-add*)
also have $\dots \leq 2^{\wedge} (n + 2^{\wedge} (\text{Suc } n + \text{floorlog } 2 n))$
by (*simp add: floorlog-le-const*)
also have $\dots \leq 2^{\wedge} 2^{\wedge} (n + \text{floorlog } 2 n + 2)$
by *simp (metis const-less-power Suc-1 add-Suc-right add-leE lessI less-imp-le-nat power-Suc)*
finally show *?thesis .*
qed

lemma \mathfrak{A}_3 -nodes-card:

assumes

length ys \leq n

and

$\bigwedge \psi. \psi \in \text{set } ys \implies \text{card } (\text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi) \leq n$

shows

$\text{card } (\text{DCA.nodes } (\mathfrak{A}_3 \text{ } xs \text{ } ys)) \leq 2^{\wedge} 2^{\wedge} (n + \text{floorlog } 2 n + 1)$

proof –

have 1: $\bigwedge \psi. \psi \in \text{set } ys \implies \text{card } (\text{DCA.nodes } (\mathfrak{A}_\nu\text{-FG } (\psi[\text{set } xs]_\nu))) \leq 2^{\wedge} 2^{\wedge} \text{Suc } n$

proof –

fix ψ

assume $\psi \in \text{set } ys$

have $\text{card } (\text{nested-prop-atoms } (G_n \psi[\text{set } xs]_\nu)) \leq \text{Suc } (\text{card } (\text{nested-prop-atoms } (\psi[\text{set } xs]_\nu)))$

by (*simp add: card-insert-Suc*)

also have $\dots \leq \text{Suc } (\text{card } (\text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi))$

by (*simp add: GF-advice-nested-prop-atoms-card*)

also have $\dots \leq \text{Suc } n$

by (simp add: assms(2) ⟨ $\psi \in \text{set } ys$ ⟩)

finally have 2: $\text{card } (\text{nested-prop-atoms } (G_n \psi[\text{set } xs]_\nu)) \leq \text{Suc } n$.

then show ?thesis ψ

by (intro le-trans[OF \mathfrak{A}_ν -FG-nodes-card]) (meson one-le-numeral
power-increasing)

qed

have $\text{card } (\text{DCA.nodes } (\mathfrak{A}_3 \text{ } xs \text{ } ys)) \leq (\prod \psi \leftarrow ys. \text{card } (\text{DCA.nodes } (\mathfrak{A}_\nu \text{-FG } (\psi[\text{set } xs]_\nu))))$

unfolding \mathfrak{A}_3 -def using DCA-Combine.intersect-list-nodes-card[OF
 \mathfrak{A}_3 -nodes-finite-helper]

by (auto simp: comp-def)

also have $\dots \leq (2 \wedge 2 \wedge \text{Suc } n) \wedge \text{length } ys$

by (rule list-prod-const) (rule 1)

also have $\dots \leq (2 \wedge 2 \wedge \text{Suc } n) \wedge n$

by (simp add: assms(1) power-increasing)

also have $\dots \leq 2 \wedge (n * 2 \wedge \text{Suc } n)$

by (metis le-refl mult commute power-mult)

also have $\dots \leq 2 \wedge (2 \wedge \text{floorlog } 2 \text{ } n * 2 \wedge \text{Suc } n)$

by (cases ⟨ $n > 0$ ⟩) (simp-all add: floorlog-bounds less-imp-le-nat)

also have $\dots = 2 \wedge 2 \wedge (n + \text{floorlog } 2 \text{ } n + 1)$

by (simp add: power-add)

finally show ?thesis .

qed

lemma \mathfrak{A}_1 -nodes-finite:

finite (DCA.nodes ($\mathfrak{A}_1 \text{ } \varphi \text{ } xs$))

unfolding \mathfrak{A}_1 -def

by (metis (no-types, lifting) finite-subset \mathfrak{C} -nodes finite-SigmaI nested-prop-atoms $_\nu$ -finite
nested-prop-atoms-finite)

lemma \mathfrak{A}_1 -nodes-card:

assumes

$\text{card } (\text{subfrmlsn } \varphi) \leq n$

shows
 $\text{card } (DCA.\text{nodes } (\mathfrak{A}_1 \varphi xs)) \leq 2 \wedge 2 \wedge (n + 1)$

proof –
let $?fst = \{Abs \psi \mid \psi.\text{ nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{ nested-prop-atoms } \varphi\}$
let $?snd = \{Abs \psi \mid \psi.\text{ nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{ nested-prop-atoms}_\nu \varphi (\text{set } xs)\}$

have 1: $\text{card } (\text{nested-prop-atoms } \varphi) \leq n$
by (*meson card-mono[OF subfrmlsn-finite nested-prop-atoms-subfrmlsn] assms le-trans*)

have $\text{card } (DCA.\text{nodes } (\mathfrak{A}_1 \varphi xs)) \leq \text{card } (?fst \times ?snd)$
unfolding $\mathfrak{A}_1\text{-def}$
by (*rule card-mono (simp-all add: \mathfrak{C}-nodes nested-prop-atoms_\nu-finite nested-prop-atoms-finite)*)

also have $\dots = \text{card } ?fst * \text{card } ?snd$
using *nested-prop-atoms_\nu-finite card-cartesian-product* **by** *blast*

also have $\dots \leq 2 \wedge 2 \wedge \text{card } (\text{nested-prop-atoms } \varphi) * 2 \wedge 2 \wedge \text{card } (\text{nested-prop-atoms } \varphi)$
using *nested-prop-atoms_\nu-card nested-prop-atoms-card mult-le-mono* **by** *blast*

also have $\dots = 2 \wedge 2 \wedge (\text{card } (\text{nested-prop-atoms } \varphi) + 1)$
by (*simp add: semiring-normalization-rules(36)*)

also have $\dots \leq 2 \wedge 2 \wedge (n + 1)$
using *assms 1* **by** *simp*

finally show *?thesis* .
qed

lemma $\mathfrak{A}'\text{-nodes-finite}$:
 $\text{finite } (DRA.\text{nodes } (\mathfrak{A}' \varphi xs ys))$
unfolding $\mathfrak{A}'\text{-def}$
using *intersect-nodes-finite intersect-bc-nodes-finite*
using $\mathfrak{A}_1\text{-nodes-finite } \mathfrak{A}_2\text{-nodes-finite } \mathfrak{A}_3\text{-nodes-finite}$
by *fast*

lemma $\mathfrak{A}'\text{-nodes-card}$:
assumes

$length\ xs \leq n$
and
 $\bigwedge \psi. \psi \in set\ xs \implies card\ (nested-prop-atoms\ \psi) \leq n$
and
 $length\ ys \leq n$
and
 $\bigwedge \psi. \psi \in set\ ys \implies card\ (nested-prop-atoms\ \psi) \leq n$
and
 $card\ (subfrmlsn\ \varphi) \leq n$
shows
 $card\ (DRA.nodes\ (\mathfrak{A}'\ \varphi\ xs\ ys)) \leq 2^{\wedge} 2^{\wedge} (n + floorlog\ 2\ n + 4)$
proof –
have $n + 1 \leq n + floorlog\ 2\ n + 2$
by *auto*

then have $1: (2::nat)^{\wedge} (n + 1) \leq 2^{\wedge} (n + floorlog\ 2\ n + 2)$
using *one-le-numeral power-increasing* **by** *blast*

have $card\ (DRA.nodes\ (\mathfrak{A}'\ \varphi\ xs\ ys)) \leq card\ (DCA.nodes\ (\mathfrak{A}_1\ \varphi\ xs)) * card\ (DBA.nodes\ (\mathfrak{A}_2\ xs\ ys)) * card\ (DCA.nodes\ (\mathfrak{A}_3\ xs\ ys))$ (**is** *?lhs ≤ ?rhs*)
proof (*unfold* \mathfrak{A}' -*def*)
have $card\ (DBA.nodes\ (\mathfrak{A}_2\ xs\ ys)) * card\ (DCA.nodes\ (DCA-Combine.intersect\ (\mathfrak{A}_1\ \varphi\ xs)\ (\mathfrak{A}_3\ xs\ ys))) \leq ?rhs$
by (*simp add: intersect-nodes-card*[*OF* \mathfrak{A}_1 -*nodes-finite* \mathfrak{A}_3 -*nodes-finite*])
then show $card\ (DRA.nodes\ (intersect-bc\ (\mathfrak{A}_2\ xs\ ys)\ (DCA-Combine.intersect\ (\mathfrak{A}_1\ \varphi\ xs)\ (\mathfrak{A}_3\ xs\ ys)))) \leq ?rhs$
by (*meson intersect-bc-nodes-card*[*OF* \mathfrak{A}_2 -*nodes-finite* *intersect-nodes-finite*[*OF* \mathfrak{A}_1 -*nodes-finite* \mathfrak{A}_3 -*nodes-finite*]] *basic-trans-rules*(23))
qed

also have $\dots \leq 2^{\wedge} 2^{\wedge} (n + 1) * 2^{\wedge} 2^{\wedge} (n + floorlog\ 2\ n + 2) * 2^{\wedge} 2^{\wedge} (n + floorlog\ 2\ n + 1)$
using \mathfrak{A}_1 -*nodes-card*[*OF* *assms*(5)] \mathfrak{A}_2 -*nodes-card*[*OF* *assms*(1,2)] \mathfrak{A}_3 -*nodes-card*[*OF* *assms*(3,4)]
by (*metis mult-le-mono*)

also have $\dots = 2^{\wedge} (2^{\wedge} (n + 1) + 2^{\wedge} (n + floorlog\ 2\ n + 2) + 2^{\wedge} (n + floorlog\ 2\ n + 1))$
by (*metis power-add*)

also have $\dots \leq 2^{\wedge} (4 * 2^{\wedge} (n + floorlog\ 2\ n + 2))$
using 1 **by** *auto*

finally show *?thesis*
by (*simp add: numeral.simps(2) power-add*)
qed

lemma *subformula-nested-prop-atoms-subfrmlsn*:
 $\psi \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi \implies \text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi$
using *nested-prop-atoms-subfrmlsn subfrmlsn-subset* **by** *blast*

lemma *ltl-to-dra-nodes-finite*:
finite (DRA.nodes (ltl-to-dra φ))
unfolding *ltl-to-dra-def*
apply (*rule DRA-Combine.union-list-nodes-finite*)
apply (*simp add: split-def \mathfrak{A}' -alphabet advice-sets-not-empty*)
apply (*simp add: list.pred-set split-def \mathfrak{A}' -nodes-finite*)
done

lemma *ltl-to-dra-restricted-nodes-finite*:
finite (DRA.nodes (ltl-to-dra-restricted φ))
unfolding *ltl-to-dra-restricted-def*
apply (*rule DRA-Combine.union-list-nodes-finite*)
apply (*simp add: split-def \mathfrak{A}' -alphabet advice-sets-not-empty*)
apply (*simp add: list.pred-set split-def \mathfrak{A}' -nodes-finite*)
done

lemma *ltl-to-dra-alphabet-nodes-finite*:
finite (DRA.nodes (ltl-to-dra-alphabet φ AP))
using *ltl-to-dra-alphabet-nodes ltl-to-dra-restricted-nodes-finite finite-subset*
by *fast*

lemma *ltl-to-dra-nodes-card*:
assumes
 $\text{card } (\text{subfrmlsn } \varphi) \leq n$
shows
 $\text{card } (\text{DRA.nodes } (\text{ltl-to-dra } \varphi)) \leq 2 \wedge 2 \wedge (2 * n + \text{floorlog } 2 n + 4)$
proof –
let *?map = map ($\lambda(x, y). \mathfrak{A}' \varphi x y$) (advice-sets φ)*

have *1: $\bigwedge x::\text{nat}. x > 0 \implies x \wedge \text{length } (\text{advice-sets } \varphi) \leq x \wedge 2 \wedge \text{card } (\text{subfrmlsn } \varphi)$*
by (*metis advice-sets-length linorder-not-less nat-power-less-imp-less*)

have $\text{card } (\text{DRA.nodes } (\text{ltl-to-dra } \varphi)) \leq \text{prod-list } (\text{map } (\text{card } \circ \text{DRA.nodes}))$

?map)

unfolding *ltl-to-dra-def*
apply (*rule DRA-Combine.union-list-nodes-card*)
unfolding *list.pred-set* **using** \mathfrak{A}' -nodes-finite **by** *auto*

also have $\dots = (\prod (x, y) \leftarrow \text{advice-sets } \varphi. \text{card } (DRA.\text{nodes } (\mathfrak{A}' \varphi x y)))$
by (*induction advice-sets* φ) (*auto, metis (no-types, lifting) comp-apply split-def*)

also have $\dots \leq (2 \wedge 2 \wedge (n + \text{floorlog } 2 n + 4)) \wedge \text{length } (\text{advice-sets } \varphi)$
proof (*rule list-prod-const, unfold split-def, rule* \mathfrak{A}' -nodes-card)
show $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set } (\text{advice-sets } \varphi) \implies \text{length } (\text{fst } x) \leq n$
using *advice-sets-element-length assms* **by** *fastforce*

show $\bigwedge x \psi. \llbracket x \in \text{set } (\text{advice-sets } \varphi); \psi \in \text{set } (\text{fst } x) \rrbracket \implies \text{card } (\text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi) \leq n$
using *advice-sets-element-subfrmlsn(1) assms subformula-nested-prop-atoms-subfrmlsn subformulas _{μ} -subfrmlsn*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) card-mono subfrmlsn-finite subset-iff sup.absorb-iff2 sup.coboundedI1 surjective-pairing*)

show $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set } (\text{advice-sets } \varphi) \implies \text{length } (\text{snd } x) \leq n$
using *advice-sets-element-length assms* **by** *fastforce*

show $\bigwedge x \psi. \llbracket x \in \text{set } (\text{advice-sets } \varphi); \psi \in \text{set } (\text{snd } x) \rrbracket \implies \text{card } (\text{nested-prop-atoms } \psi) \leq n$
using *advice-sets-element-subfrmlsn(2) assms subformula-nested-prop-atoms-subfrmlsn subformulas _{ν} -subfrmlsn*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) card-mono subfrmlsn-finite subset-iff sup.absorb-iff2 sup.coboundedI1 surjective-pairing*)
qed (*insert assms, blast*)

also have $\dots \leq (2 \wedge 2 \wedge (n + \text{floorlog } 2 n + 4)) \wedge (2 \wedge \text{card } (\text{subfrmlsn } \varphi))$
by (*simp add: 1*)

also have $\dots \leq (2 \wedge 2 \wedge (n + \text{floorlog } 2 n + 4)) \wedge (2 \wedge n)$
by (*simp add: assms power-increasing*)

also have $\dots = 2 \wedge (2 \wedge n * 2 \wedge (n + \text{floorlog } 2 n + 4))$
by (*simp add: ac-simps power-mult [symmetric]*)

also have $\dots = 2 \wedge 2 \wedge (2 * n + \text{floorlog } 2 n + 4)$
by (*simp add: power-add*) (*simp add: mult-2 power-add*)

finally show *?thesis* .
qed

We verify the size bound of the automaton to be double exponential.

theorem *ltl-to-dra-size*:

$\text{card } (DRA.\text{nodes } (ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra } \varphi)) \leq 2 \wedge 2 \wedge (2 * \text{size } \varphi + \text{floorlog } 2 (\text{size } \varphi) + 4)$

using *ltl-to-dra-nodes-card subfrmlsn-card* by *blast*

end

end

11 Implementation of the DRA Construction

theory *DRA-Implementation*

imports

DRA-Construction

LTL.Rewriting

Transition-Systems-and-Automata.DRA-Translate

begin

11.1 Generating the Explicit Automaton

We convert the implicit automaton to its explicit representation and afterwards proof the final correctness theorem and the overall size bound.

definition *dra-to-drai* :: ('a, 'b) dra \Rightarrow 'a list \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) drai

where

dra-to-drai $\mathfrak{A} \Sigma = \text{drai } \Sigma (\text{initial } \mathfrak{A}) (\text{transition } \mathfrak{A}) (\text{condition } \mathfrak{A})$

lemma *dra-to-drai-language*:

$\text{set } \Sigma = \text{alphabet } \mathfrak{A} \Longrightarrow \text{language } (\text{drai}\text{-dra } (\text{dra}\text{-to}\text{-drai } \mathfrak{A} \Sigma)) = \text{language } \mathfrak{A}$

by (*simp add: dra-to-drai-def drai-dra-def*)

definition *drai-to-draei* :: nat \Rightarrow ('a, 'b :: hashable) drai \Rightarrow ('a, nat) draei

where

drai-to-draei hms = to-draei-impl (=) bounded-hashcode-nat hms

lemma *dra-to-drai-rel*:

assumes

```

    (Σ, alphabet A) ∈ ⟨Id⟩ list-set-rel
  shows
    (dra-to-drai A Σ, A) ∈ ⟨Id, Id⟩ drai-dra-rel
  proof –
    have (A, A) ∈ ⟨Id, Id⟩ dra-rel
      by simp

    then have (dra-to-drai A Σ, dra (alphabet A) (initial A) (transition A)
      (condition A)) ∈ ⟨Id, Id⟩ drai-dra-rel
      unfolding dra-to-drai-def using assms by parametricity

    then show ?thesis
      by simp
  qed

lemma draei-language-rel:
  fixes
    A :: ('label, 'state :: hashable) dra
  assumes
    (Σ, alphabet A) ∈ ⟨Id⟩ list-set-rel
  and
    finite (DRA.nodes A)
  and
    is-valid-def-hm-size TYPE('state) hms
  shows
    DRA.language (drae-dra (draei-drae (drai-to-draei hms (dra-to-drai A
    Σ)))) = DRA.language A
  proof –
    have (dra-to-drai A Σ, A) ∈ ⟨Id, Id⟩ drai-dra-rel
      using dra-to-drai-rel assms by fast

    then have (drai-to-draei hms (dra-to-drai A Σ), to-draei A) ∈ ⟨Id-on
    (dra.alphabet A), rel (dra-to-drai A Σ) A (=) bounded-hashcode-nat hms⟩
    draei-dra-rel
      unfolding drai-to-draei-def
      using to-draei-impl-refine[unfolded autoref-tag-defs]
      by parametricity (simp-all add: assms is-bounded-hashcode-def bounded-hashcode-nat-bounds)

    then have (DRA.language ((drae-dra ∘ draei-drae) (drai-to-draei hms
    (dra-to-drai A Σ))), DRA.language (id (to-draei A))) ∈ ⟨⟨Id-on (dra.alphabet
    A)⟩ stream-rel⟩ set-rel
      by parametricity

    then show ?thesis

```

by (*simp add: to-draei-def*)
qed

11.2 Defining the Alphabet

fun *atoms-ltlc-list* :: 'a ltlc \Rightarrow 'a list

where

atoms-ltlc-list true_c = []
| *atoms-ltlc-list false_c* = []
| *atoms-ltlc-list prop_c(q)* = [q]
| *atoms-ltlc-list (not_c φ)* = *atoms-ltlc-list φ*
| *atoms-ltlc-list (φ and_c ψ)* = *List.union (atoms-ltlc-list φ) (atoms-ltlc-list ψ)*
| *atoms-ltlc-list (φ or_c ψ)* = *List.union (atoms-ltlc-list φ) (atoms-ltlc-list ψ)*
| *atoms-ltlc-list (φ implies_c ψ)* = *List.union (atoms-ltlc-list φ) (atoms-ltlc-list ψ)*
| *atoms-ltlc-list (X_c φ)* = *atoms-ltlc-list φ*
| *atoms-ltlc-list (F_c φ)* = *atoms-ltlc-list φ*
| *atoms-ltlc-list (G_c φ)* = *atoms-ltlc-list φ*
| *atoms-ltlc-list (φ U_c ψ)* = *List.union (atoms-ltlc-list φ) (atoms-ltlc-list ψ)*
| *atoms-ltlc-list (φ R_c ψ)* = *List.union (atoms-ltlc-list φ) (atoms-ltlc-list ψ)*
| *atoms-ltlc-list (φ W_c ψ)* = *List.union (atoms-ltlc-list φ) (atoms-ltlc-list ψ)*
| *atoms-ltlc-list (φ M_c ψ)* = *List.union (atoms-ltlc-list φ) (atoms-ltlc-list ψ)*

lemma *atoms-ltlc-list-set*:

set (atoms-ltlc-list φ) = *atoms-ltlc φ*
by (*induction φ*) *simp-all*

lemma *atoms-ltlc-list-distinct*:

distinct (atoms-ltlc-list φ)
by (*induction φ*) *simp-all*

definition *ltl-alphabet* :: 'a list \Rightarrow 'a set list

where

ltl-alphabet AP = *map set (subseqs AP)*

11.3 The Final Constant

We require the quotient type to be hashable in order to efficiently explore the automaton.

locale *dra-implementation* = *dra-construction-size - - - Abs*

```

for
  Abs :: 'a ltl_n ⇒ 'ltl_q :: hashable
begin

definition ltl_n-to-draei :: 'a list ⇒ 'a ltl_n ⇒ ('a set, nat) draei
where
  ltl_n-to-draei AP φ = drai-to-draei (Suc (size φ)) (dra-to-drai (ltl-to-dra-alphabet
  φ (set AP)) (ltl-alphabet AP))

definition ltlc-to-draei :: 'a ltlc ⇒ ('a set, nat) draei
where
  ltlc-to-draei φ = ltl_n-to-draei (atoms-ltlc-list φ) (simplify Slow (ltlc-to-ltl_n
  φ))

lemma ltl-to-dra-alphabet-rel:
  distinct AP ⇒ (ltl-alphabet AP, alphabet (ltl-to-dra-alphabet φ (set AP)))
  ∈ ⟨Id⟩ list-set-rel
  unfolding ltl-to-dra-alphabet-alphabet ltl-alphabet-def
  by (simp add: list-set-rel-def in-br-conv subseqs-powset distinct-set-subseqs)

lemma ltlc-to-ltl_n-simplify-atoms:
  atoms-ltl_n (simplify Slow (ltlc-to-ltl_n φ)) ⊆ atoms-ltlc φ
  using ltlc-to-ltl_n-atoms simplify-atoms by fast

lemma valid-def-hm-size:
  is-valid-def-hm-size TYPE('state) (Suc (size φ)) for φ :: 'a ltl_n
  unfolding is-valid-def-hm-size-def
  using ltl_n.size-neq by auto

theorem final-correctness:
  to-omega ' language (drae-dra (draei-drae (ltlc-to-draei φ)))
  = language-ltlc φ ∩ {w. range w ⊆ Pow (atoms-ltlc φ)}
  unfolding ltlc-to-draei-def ltl_n-to-draei-def
  unfolding draei-language-rel[OF ltl-to-dra-alphabet-rel[OF atoms-ltlc-list-distinct]
  ltl-to-dra-alphabet-nodes-finite valid-def-hm-size]
  unfolding atoms-ltlc-list-set
  unfolding ltl-to-dra-alphabet-language[OF ltlc-to-ltl_n-simplify-atoms]
  unfolding ltlc-to-ltl_n-atoms language-ltl_n-def language-ltlc-def ltlc-to-ltl_n-antics
  simplify-correct ..

end

end

```

12 Additional Equivalence Relations

theory *Extra-Equivalence-Relations*

imports

LTL.LTL LTL.Equivalence-Relations After Advice

begin

12.1 Propositional Equivalence with Implicit LTL Unfolding

fun *Unf* :: 'a ltltn \Rightarrow 'a ltltn

where

$Unf (\varphi U_n \psi) = ((\varphi U_n \psi) \text{ and}_n Unf \varphi) \text{ or}_n Unf \psi$
 $| Unf (\varphi W_n \psi) = ((\varphi W_n \psi) \text{ and}_n Unf \varphi) \text{ or}_n Unf \psi$
 $| Unf (\varphi M_n \psi) = ((\varphi M_n \psi) \text{ or}_n Unf \varphi) \text{ and}_n Unf \psi$
 $| Unf (\varphi R_n \psi) = ((\varphi R_n \psi) \text{ or}_n Unf \varphi) \text{ and}_n Unf \psi$
 $| Unf (\varphi \text{ and}_n \psi) = Unf \varphi \text{ and}_n Unf \psi$
 $| Unf (\varphi \text{ or}_n \psi) = Unf \varphi \text{ or}_n Unf \psi$
 $| Unf \varphi = \varphi$

lemma *Unf-sound*:

$w \models_n Unf \varphi \iff w \models_n \varphi$

proof (*induction* φ *arbitrary*: w)

case (*Until-ltltn* $\varphi 1 \varphi 2$)

then show *?case*

by (*simp*, *metis less-linear not-less0 suffix-0*)

next

case (*Release-ltltn* $\varphi 1 \varphi 2$)

then show *?case*

by (*simp*, *metis less-linear not-less0 suffix-0*)

next

case (*WeakUntil-ltltn* $\varphi 1 \varphi 2$)

then show *?case*

by (*simp*, *metis bot.extremum-unique bot-nat-def less-eq-nat.simps(1) suffix-0*)

qed (*simp-all*, *fastforce*)

lemma *Unf-lang-equiv*:

$\varphi \sim_L Unf \varphi$

by (*simp add: Unf-sound ltl-lang-equiv-def*)

lemma *Unf-idem*:

$Unf (Unf \varphi) \sim_P Unf \varphi$

by (*induction* φ) (*auto simp: ltl-prop-equiv-def*)

definition *ltl-prop-unfold-equiv* :: 'a ltl_n ⇒ 'a ltl_n ⇒ bool (**infix** \sim_Q 75)

where

$\varphi \sim_Q \psi \equiv (\text{Unf } \varphi) \sim_P (\text{Unf } \psi)$

lemma *ltl-prop-unfold-equiv-equivp*:

equivp (\sim_Q)

by (*metis* *ltl-prop-equiv-equivp* *ltl-prop-unfold-equiv-def* *equivpI* *equivp-def* *reflpI* *sympI* *transpI*)

lemma *unfolding-prop-unfold-idem*:

Unf $\varphi \sim_Q \varphi$

unfolding *ltl-prop-unfold-equiv-def* **by** (*rule* *Unf-idem*)

lemma *unfolding-is-subst*: *Unf* $\varphi = \text{subst } \varphi (\lambda\psi. \text{Some } (\text{Unf } \psi))$

by (*induction* φ) *auto*

lemma *ltl-prop-equiv-implies-ltl-prop-unfold-equiv*:

$\varphi \sim_P \psi \implies \varphi \sim_Q \psi$

by (*metis* *ltl-prop-unfold-equiv-def* *unfolding-is-subst* *subst-respects-ltl-prop-entailment*(2))

lemma *ltl-prop-unfold-equiv-implies-ltl-lang-equiv*:

$\varphi \sim_Q \psi \implies \varphi \sim_L \psi$

by (*metis* *ltl-prop-equiv-implies-ltl-lang-equiv* *ltl-lang-equiv-def* *Unf-sound* *ltl-prop-unfold-equiv-def*)

lemma *ltl-prop-unfold-equiv-gt-and-lt*:

$(\sim_C) \leq (\sim_Q) \ (\sim_P) \leq (\sim_Q) \ (\sim_Q) \leq (\sim_L)$

using *ltl-prop-equiv-implies-ltl-prop-unfold-equiv* *ltl-prop-equivalence.ge-const-equiv* *ltl-prop-unfold-equiv-implies-ltl-lang-equiv*

by *blast+*

quotient-type 'a ltl_n_Q = 'a ltl_n / (\sim_Q)

by (*rule* *ltl-prop-unfold-equiv-equivp*)

instantiation *ltn_Q* :: (type) *equal*

begin

lift-definition *ltn_Q-eq-test* :: 'a ltl_n ⇒ 'a ltl_n_Q ⇒ bool **is** $\lambda x y. x \sim_Q y$

by (*metis* *ltn_Q.abs-eq-iff*)

definition

eq_Q: *equal-class.equal* ≡ *ltn_Q-eq-test*

instance

by (standard; simp add: eq_Q ltl_Q-eq-test.rep-eq, metis Quotient-ltl_Q Quotient-rel-rep)

end

lemma *af-letter-unfolding*:

af-letter (Unf φ) ν ~_P af-letter φ ν
 by (induction φ) (simp-all add: ltl-prop-equiv-def, blast+)

lemma *af-letter-prop-unfold-congruent*:

assumes φ ~_Q ψ
 shows af-letter φ ν ~_Q af-letter ψ ν

proof –

have Unf φ ~_P Unf ψ
 using assms by (simp add: ltl-prop-unfold-equiv-def ltl-prop-equiv-def)
 then have af-letter (Unf φ) ν ~_P af-letter (Unf ψ) ν
 by (simp add: prop-af-congruent.af-letter-congruent)
 then have af-letter φ ν ~_P af-letter ψ ν
 by (metis af-letter-unfolding ltl-prop-equivalence.eq-sym ltl-prop-equivalence.eq-trans)
 then show af-letter φ ν ~_Q af-letter ψ ν
 by (rule ltl-prop-equiv-implies-ltl-prop-unfold-equiv)

qed

lemma *GF-advice-prop-unfold-congruent*:

assumes φ ~_Q ψ
 shows (Unf φ)[X]_ν ~_Q (Unf ψ)[X]_ν

proof –

have Unf φ ~_P Unf ψ
 using assms
 by (simp add: ltl-prop-unfold-equiv-def ltl-prop-equiv-def)
 then have (Unf φ)[X]_ν ~_P (Unf ψ)[X]_ν
 by (simp add: GF-advice-prop-congruent(2))
 then show (Unf φ)[X]_ν ~_Q (Unf ψ)[X]_ν
 by (simp add: ltl-prop-equiv-implies-ltl-prop-unfold-equiv)

qed

interpretation *prop-unfold-equivalence*: ltl-equivalence (~_Q)

by unfold-locales (metis ltl-prop-unfold-equiv-equiv ltl-prop-unfold-equiv-gt-and-lt)+

interpretation *af-congruent* (~_Q)

by unfold-locales (rule af-letter-prop-unfold-congruent)

lemma *unfolding-monotonic*:

w ⊨_n φ[X]_ν ⇒ w ⊨_n (Unf φ)[X]_ν

```

proof (induction  $\varphi$ )
  case (Until-ltl  $\varphi_1 \varphi_2$ )
  then show ?case
    by (cases ( $\varphi_1 U_n \varphi_2$ )  $\in X$ ) force+
next
  case (Release-ltl  $\varphi_1 \varphi_2$ )
  then show ?case
    using ltl-expand-Release by auto
next
  case (WeakUntil-ltl  $\varphi_1 \varphi_2$ )
  then show ?case
    using ltl-expand-WeakUntil by auto
next
  case (StrongRelease-ltl  $\varphi_1 \varphi_2$ )
  then show ?case
    by (cases ( $\varphi_1 M_n \varphi_2$ )  $\in X$ ) force+
qed auto

```

lemma *unfolding-next-step-equivalent:*

$$w \models_n (\text{Unf } \varphi)[X]_\nu \implies \text{suffix } 1 w \models_n (\text{af-letter } \varphi (w 0))[X]_\nu$$

```

proof (induction  $\varphi$ )
  case (Next-ltl  $\varphi$ )
  then show ?case
    unfolding Unf.simps by (metis GF-advice-af-letter build-split)
next
  case (Until-ltl  $\varphi_1 \varphi_2$ )
  then show ?case
    unfolding Unf.simps
    by (metis GF-advice.simps(2) GF-advice.simps(3) GF-advice-af-letter
af-letter.simps(8) build-split semantics-ltl.simps(5) semantics-ltl.simps(6))
next
  case (Release-ltl  $\varphi_1 \varphi_2$ )
  then show ?case
    unfolding Unf.simps
    by (metis GF-advice.simps(2) GF-advice.simps(3) GF-advice-af-letter
One-nat-def af-letter.simps(9) build-first semantics-ltl.simps(5) semantics-ltl.simps(6))
next
  case (WeakUntil-ltl  $\varphi_1 \varphi_2$ )
  then show ?case
    unfolding Unf.simps
    by (metis GF-advice.simps(2) GF-advice.simps(3) GF-advice-af-letter
af-letter.simps(10) build-split semantics-ltl.simps(5) semantics-ltl.simps(6))
next
  case (StrongRelease-ltl  $\varphi_1 \varphi_2$ )

```

then show *?case*
unfolding *Unf.simps*
by (*metis GF-advice.simps(2) GF-advice.simps(3) GF-advice-af-letter*
af-letter.simps(11) build-split semantics-ltln.simps(5) semantics-ltln.simps(6))
qed *auto*

lemma *nested-prop-atoms-Unf*:
nested-prop-atoms (Unf φ) \subseteq nested-prop-atoms φ
by (*induction φ*) *auto*

lemma *refine-image*:
assumes $\bigwedge x y. f x = f y \longrightarrow g x = g y$
assumes *finite (f ' X)*
shows *finite (g ' X)*
and $\text{card } (f ' X) \geq \text{card } (g ' X)$
proof –
obtain *Y* **where** $Y \subseteq X$ **and** *finite Y* **and** *Y-def: f ' X = f ' Y*
using *assms* **by** (*meson finite-subset-image subset-refl*)
moreover
{
fix *x*
assume $x \in X$
then have $g x \in g ' Y$
by (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) $\langle x \in X \rangle$ assms(1) Y-def image-iff*)
}
then have $g ' X = g ' Y$
using *assms $\langle Y \subseteq X \rangle$* **by** *blast*
ultimately
show *finite (g ' X)*
by *simp*

from $\langle \text{finite } Y \rangle$ **have** $\text{card } (f ' Y) \geq \text{card } (g ' Y)$
proof (*induction Y rule: finite-induct*)
case (*insert x F*)

then have *1: finite (g ' F)* **and** *2: finite (f ' F)*
by *simp-all*

have $f x \in f ' F \implies g x \in g ' F$
using *assms(1)* **by** *blast*

then show *?case*
using *insert* **by** (*simp add: card-insert-if[OF 1] card-insert-if[OF 2]*)

qed *simp*

then show $\text{card } (f \text{ ' } X) \geq \text{card } (g \text{ ' } X)$
by (*simp add: Y-def* $\langle g \text{ ' } X = g \text{ ' } Y \rangle$)
qed

lemma *abs-ltln_P-implies-abs-ltln_Q*:
 $\text{abs-ltln}_P \varphi = \text{abs-ltln}_P \psi \longrightarrow \text{abs-ltln}_Q \varphi = \text{abs-ltln}_Q \psi$
by (*simp add: ltl-prop-equiv-implies-ltl-prop-unfold-equiv* *ltln_P.abs-eq-iff* *ltln_Q.abs-eq-iff*)

lemmas *prop-unfold-equiv-helper* = *refine-image*[of *abs-ltln_P* *abs-ltln_Q*, *OF* *abs-ltln_P-implies-abs-ltln_Q*]

lemma *prop-unfold-equiv-finite*:
 $\text{finite } P \implies \text{finite } \{\text{abs-ltln}_Q \psi \mid \psi. \text{prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq P\}$
using *prop-unfold-equiv-helper*(1)[*OF* *prop-equiv-finite*[*unfolded image-Collect*[*symmetric*]]]
unfolding *image-Collect*[*symmetric*] .

lemma *prop-unfold-equiv-card*:
 $\text{finite } P \implies \text{card } \{\text{abs-ltln}_Q \psi \mid \psi. \text{prop-atoms } \psi \subseteq P\} \leq 2 \wedge 2 \wedge \text{card } P$
using *prop-unfold-equiv-helper*(2)[*OF* *prop-equiv-finite*[*unfolded image-Collect*[*symmetric*]]]
prop-equiv-card
unfolding *image-Collect*[*symmetric*]
by *fastforce*

lemma *Unf-eventually-equivalent*:
 $w \models_n \text{Unf } \varphi[X]_\nu \implies \exists i. \text{suffix } i \ w \models_n \text{af } \varphi (\text{prefix } i \ w)[X]_\nu$
by (*metis* (*full-types*) *One-nat-def* *foldl.simps*(1) *foldl.simps*(2) *subsequence-singleton* *unfolding-next-step-equivalent*)

interpretation *prop-unfold-GF-advice-compatible*: *GF-advice-congruent* (\sim_Q)
Unf
by *unfold-locales* (*simp-all add: unfolding-prop-unfold-idem* *prop-unfold-equivalence.eq-sym* *unfolding-monotonic* *Unf-eventually-equivalent* *GF-advice-prop-unfold-congruent*)

end

13 Instantiation of the LTL to DRA construction

theory *DRA-Instantiation*
imports
DRA-Implementation

LTL.Equivalence-Relations
LTL.Disjunctive-Normal-Form
../Logical-Characterization/Extra-Equivalence-Relations
HOL-Library.Log-Nat
Deriving.Derive
begin

13.1 Hash Functions for Quotient Types

derive *hashable ltn*

definition *cube* $a = a * a * a$

instantiation *set* :: (*hashable*) *hashable*
begin

definition [*simp*]: *hashcode* ($x :: 'a \text{ set}$) = *Finite-Set.fold* (*plus o cube o hashcode*) (*uint32-of-nat (card x)*) x

definition *def-hashmap-size* = ($\lambda - :: 'a \text{ set itself. } 2 * \text{def-hashmap-size TYPE('a)}$)

instance

proof

from *def-hashmap-size*[**where** $?'a = 'a$]
show $1 < \text{def-hashmap-size TYPE('a set)}$
by (*simp add: def-hashmap-size-set-def*)
qed

end

instantiation *fset* :: (*hashable*) *hashable*
begin

definition [*simp*]: *hashcode* ($x :: 'a \text{ fset}$) = *hashcode* (*fset x*)

definition *def-hashmap-size* = ($\lambda - :: 'a \text{ fset itself. } 2 * \text{def-hashmap-size TYPE('a)}$)

instance

proof

from *def-hashmap-size*[**where** $?'a = 'a$]
show $1 < \text{def-hashmap-size TYPE('a fset)}$
by (*simp add: def-hashmap-size-fset-def*)

qed

end

instantiation $ltn_P :: (hashable) hashable$
begin

definition $[simp]: hashcode (\varphi :: 'a ltn_P) = hashcode (min-dnf (rep-ltn_P \varphi))$

definition $def-hashmap-size = (\lambda - :: 'a ltn_P \textit{ itself}. def-hashmap-size TYPE('a ltn))$

instance

proof

from $def-hashmap-size$ **where** $?'a = 'a$

show $1 < def-hashmap-size TYPE('a ltn_P)$

by $(simp \textit{ add}: def-hashmap-size-ltn_P-def \textit{ def-hashmap-size-ltn-def})$

qed

end

instantiation $ltn_Q :: (hashable) hashable$
begin

definition $[simp]: hashcode (\varphi :: 'a ltn_Q) = hashcode (min-dnf (Unf (rep-ltn_Q \varphi)))$

definition $def-hashmap-size = (\lambda - :: 'a ltn_Q \textit{ itself}. def-hashmap-size TYPE('a ltn))$

instance

proof

from $def-hashmap-size$ **where** $?'a = 'a$

show $1 < def-hashmap-size TYPE('a ltn_Q)$

by $(simp \textit{ add}: def-hashmap-size-ltn_Q-def \textit{ def-hashmap-size-ltn-def})$

qed

end

13.2 Interpretations with Equivalence Relations

We instantiate the construction locale with propositional equivalence and obtain a function converting a formula into an abstract automaton.

global-interpretation $ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}_P$: *dra-implementation* (\sim_P) *id rep-ltln_P*
abs-ltln_P

defines $ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}_P = ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}_P.ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}$
and $ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}\text{-restricted}_P = ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}_P.ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}\text{-restricted}$
and $ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}\text{-alphabet}_P = ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}_P.ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}\text{-alphabet}$
and $\mathfrak{A}'_P = ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}_P.\mathfrak{A}'$
and $\mathfrak{A}_{1P} = ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}_P.\mathfrak{A}_1$
and $\mathfrak{A}_{2P} = ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}_P.\mathfrak{A}_2$
and $\mathfrak{A}_{3P} = ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}_P.\mathfrak{A}_3$
and $\mathfrak{A}_\nu\text{-FG}_P = ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}_P.\mathfrak{A}_\nu\text{-FG}$
and $\mathfrak{A}_\mu\text{-GF}_P = ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}_P.\mathfrak{A}_\mu\text{-GF}$
and $af\text{-letter}_{GP} = ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}_P.af\text{-letter}_G$
and $af\text{-letter}_{FP} = ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}_P.af\text{-letter}_F$
and $af\text{-letter}_G\text{-lifted}_P = ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}_P.af\text{-letter}_G\text{-lifted}$
and $af\text{-letter}_F\text{-lifted}_P = ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}_P.af\text{-letter}_F\text{-lifted}$
and $af\text{-letter}_\nu\text{-lifted}_P = ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}_P.af\text{-letter}_\nu\text{-lifted}$
and $\mathfrak{C}_P = ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}_P.\mathfrak{C}$
and $af\text{-letter}_\nu_P = ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}_P.af\text{-letter}_\nu$
and $ltln\text{-to}\text{-draei}_P = ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}_P.ltln\text{-to}\text{-draei}$
and $ltlc\text{-to}\text{-draei}_P = ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}_P.ltlc\text{-to}\text{-draei}$
by *unfold-locales* (*meson Quotient-abs-rep Quotient-ltln_P, simp-all add:*
Quotient-abs-rep Quotient-ltln_P ltln_P.abs-eq-iff prop-equiv-card prop-equiv-finite)

thm $ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}_P.ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}\text{-language}$

thm $ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}_P.ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}\text{-size}$

thm $ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}_P.final\text{-correctness}$

Similarly, we instantiate the locale with a different equivalence relation and obtain another constant for translation of LTL to deterministic Rabin automata.

global-interpretation $ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}_Q$: *dra-implementation* (\sim_Q) *Unf rep-ltln_Q*
abs-ltln_Q

defines $ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}_Q = ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}_Q.ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}$
and $ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}\text{-restricted}_Q = ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}_Q.ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}\text{-restricted}$
and $ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}\text{-alphabet}_Q = ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}_Q.ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}\text{-alphabet}$
and $\mathfrak{A}'_Q = ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}_Q.\mathfrak{A}'$
and $\mathfrak{A}_{1Q} = ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}_Q.\mathfrak{A}_1$
and $\mathfrak{A}_{2Q} = ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}_Q.\mathfrak{A}_2$
and $\mathfrak{A}_{3Q} = ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}_Q.\mathfrak{A}_3$
and $\mathfrak{A}_\nu\text{-FG}_Q = ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}_Q.\mathfrak{A}_\nu\text{-FG}$
and $\mathfrak{A}_\mu\text{-GF}_Q = ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}_Q.\mathfrak{A}_\mu\text{-GF}$
and $af\text{-letter}_{GQ} = ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}_Q.af\text{-letter}_G$
and $af\text{-letter}_{FQ} = ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}_Q.af\text{-letter}_F$
and $af\text{-letter}_G\text{-lifted}_Q = ltl\text{-to}\text{-dra}_Q.af\text{-letter}_G\text{-lifted}$

```

and af-letterF-liftedQ = ltl-to-draQ.af-letterF-lifted
and af-letterν-liftedQ = ltl-to-draQ.af-letterν-lifted
and CQ = ltl-to-draQ.C
and af-letterνQ = ltl-to-draQ.af-letterν
and ltln-to-draeiQ = ltl-to-draQ.ltln-to-draei
and ltlc-to-draeiQ = ltl-to-draQ.ltlc-to-draei
by unfold-locales (meson Quotient-abs-rep Quotient-ltlnQ, simp-all add:
Quotient-abs-rep Quotient-ltlnQ ltlnQ.abs-eq-iff nested-prop-atoms-Unf prop-unfold-equiv-finite
prop-unfold-equiv-card)

```

```

thm ltl-to-draQ.ltl-to-dra-language
thm ltl-to-draQ.ltl-to-dra-size
thm ltl-to-draQ.final-correctness

```

We allow the user to choose one of the two equivalence relations.

```

datatype equiv = Prop | PropUnfold

```

```

fun ltlc-to-draei :: equiv ⇒ ('a :: hashable) ltlc ⇒ ('a set, nat) draei
where
  ltlc-to-draei Prop = ltlc-to-draeiP
| ltlc-to-draei PropUnfold = ltlc-to-draeiQ

```

```

end

```

14 Code export to Standard ML

```

theory Code-Export
imports
  LTL-to-DRA/DRA-Instantiation
  LTL.Code-Equations
  HOL-Library.Code-Target-Numeral
begin

```

14.1 Hashing Sets

```

global-interpretation comp-fun-commute plus o cube o hashcode :: ('a ::
hashable) ⇒ hashcode ⇒ hashcode
by unfold-locales (auto simp: cube-def)

```

```

lemma [code]:
  hashcode (set xs) = fold (plus o cube o hashcode) (remdups xs) (uint32-of-nat
(length (remdups xs)))
by (simp add: fold-set-fold-remdups length-remdups-card-conv)

```

lemma [code]:

hashcode (abs-ltln_P φ) = hashcode (min-dnf φ)
by *simp*

lemma *min-dnf-rep-abs*[simp]:

min-dnf (Unf (rep-ltln_Q (abs-ltln_Q φ))) = min-dnf (Unf φ)
using *Quotient3-ltln_Q ltl-prop-equiv-min-dnf ltl-prop-unfold-equiv-def rep-abs-rsp*
by *fastforce*

lemma [code]:

hashcode (abs-ltln_Q φ) = hashcode (min-dnf (Unf φ))
by *simp*

14.2 LTL to DRA

declare *ltl-to-dra_P.af-letter_F-lifted-semantics* [code]

declare *ltl-to-dra_P.af-letter_G-lifted-semantics* [code]

declare *ltl-to-dra_P.af-letter_ν-lifted-semantics* [code]

declare *ltl-to-dra_Q.af-letter_F-lifted-semantics* [code]

declare *ltl-to-dra_Q.af-letter_G-lifted-semantics* [code]

declare *ltl-to-dra_Q.af-letter_ν-lifted-semantics* [code]

definition *atoms-ltlc-list-literals* :: *String.literal ltlc* ⇒ *String.literal list*

where

atoms-ltlc-list-literals = atoms-ltlc-list

definition *ltlc-to-draei-literals* :: *equiv* ⇒ *String.literal ltlc* ⇒ (*String.literal set*, *nat*) *draei*

where

ltlc-to-draei-literals = ltlc-to-draei

definition *sort-transitions* :: (*nat* × *String.literal set* × *nat*) *list* ⇒ (*nat* × *String.literal set* × *nat*) *list*

where

sort-transitions = sort-key fst

export-code *True-ltlc Iff-ltlc ltlc-to-draei-literals Prop PropUnfold*

alphabet_ei initiale_ei transitione_ei conditio_ei

integer-of-nat atoms-ltlc-list-literals sort-transitions set

in *SML module-name LTL file-prefix LTL-to-DRA*

14.3 LTL to NBA

14.4 LTL to LDBA

end

References

- [1] J. Esparza, J. Kretínský, and S. Sickert. One theorem to rule them all: A unified translation of LTL into ω -automata. In A. Dawar and E. Grädel, editors, *Proceedings of the 33rd Annual ACM/IEEE Symposium on Logic in Computer Science, LICS 2018, Oxford, UK, July 09-12, 2018*, pages 384–393. ACM, 2018.